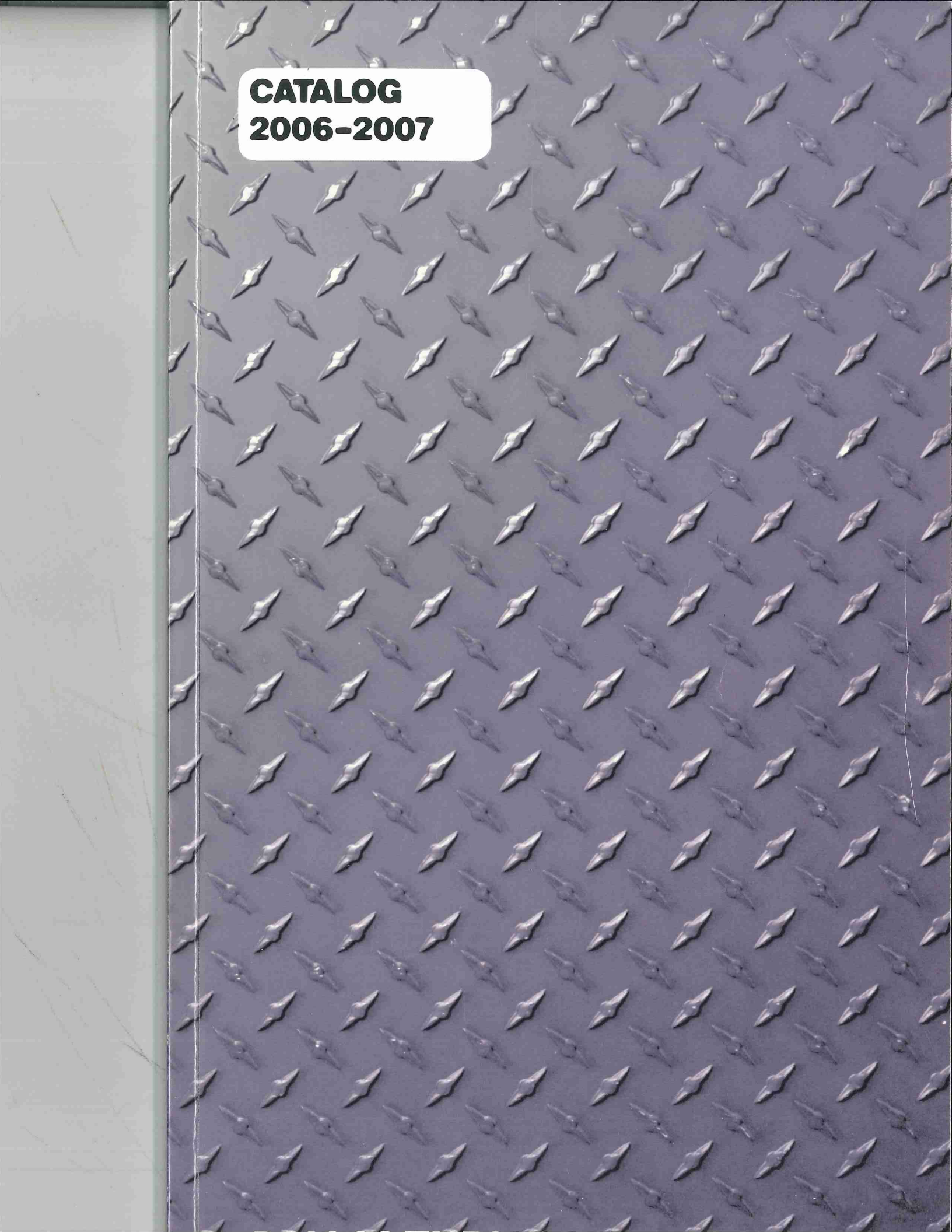
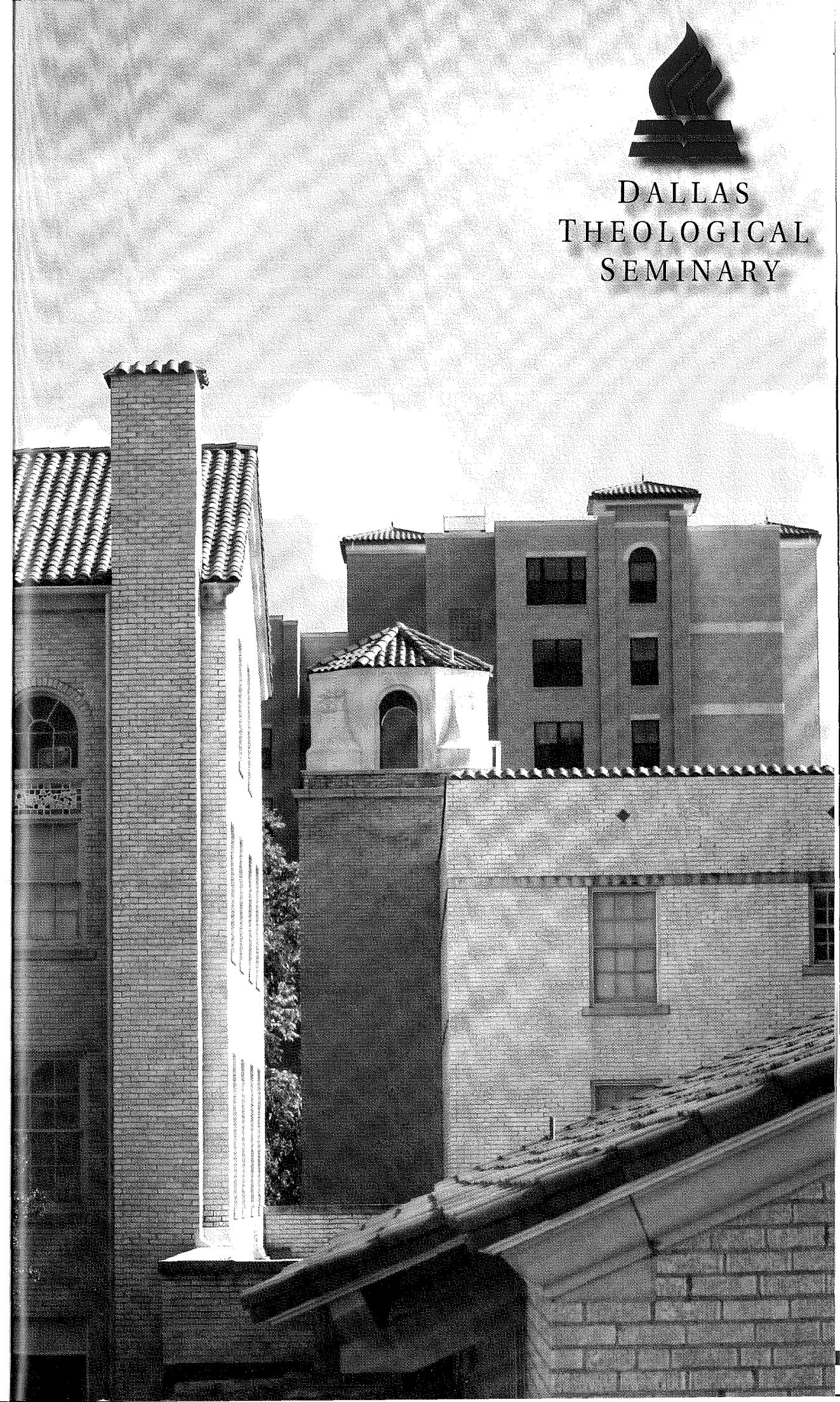


**CATALOG**  
**2006-2007**





# DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY



Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone: 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees.

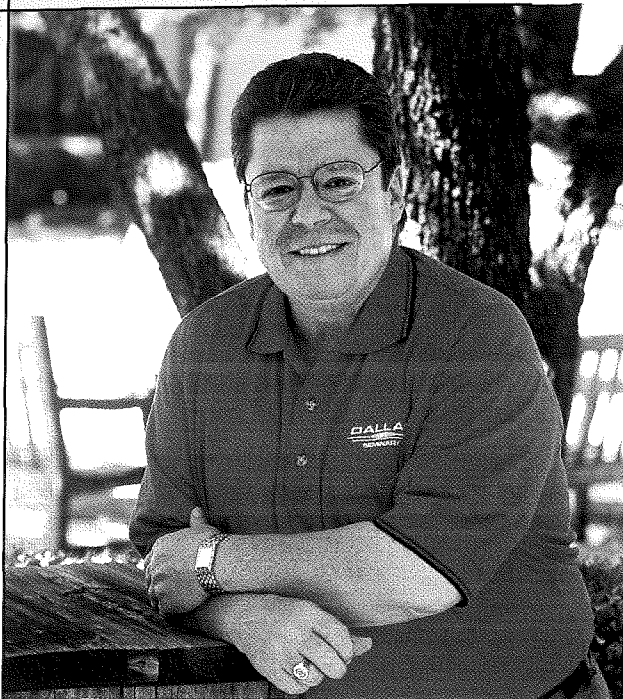
Accredited Member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

James Thames, Catalog Editor  
Daniel Jensen, Editorial Assistant  
Julie Cramer, Copy Editor  
Keith Yates, Art Director  
Amelia Palmer, Graphic Designer  
Karen Grassmick, Proofreader  
Photography: Tim Kimberley, Don Regier, David Edmonson

Copyright © 2006 Dallas Theological Seminary





*Greetings from the campus of Dallas Theological Seminary. Our commitment is to provide the very best theological training for a lifetime of study and ministry. We are confident that your experience at Dallas will be*

*a rich blend of academics, spiritual formation, ministry preparation, fellowship, and worship. Our desire is that as you progress through your particular program—whether in the classroom, in chapel, or through the experience of Christian community—you will become more Christlike and continue to reflect Him throughout your ministry.*

*The purpose of this catalog is to introduce you to the Seminary. For more than 80 years Dallas Seminary has helped train the next generation of servant-leaders for Jesus Christ. Like any school, how well we are doing our job is measured ultimately by the ministry of our graduates. I'm confident when I say we consistently have produced graduates who know the Word of God—and who love the God of the Word.*

*Mark L. Boring*

**HOW DO I APPLY?**

You can apply online at our website: [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). Graduate enrollment requires a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.

**CAN I RECEIVE ADVANCED STANDING AND TRANSFER CREDIT?**

You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-sixth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit, up to one-half of most program requirements, from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

**IS FINANCIAL AID AVAILABLE?**

Absolutely! Last year our Student Financial Services Office distributed over \$1.6 million in scholarships. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan provides funds for tuition, books, and room and board to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

**WHAT ABOUT HOUSING?**

We offer residence-hall rooms for single male students, including a full-service dining facility, as well as a new 10-story, 159-unit, student-housing complex that provides housing for Seminary students at below-market rates. Our Housing Office can also help you find off-campus housing for sale or rent.

**HOW CAN I FIND A JOB IN DALLAS?**

We participate in a Dallas-area job bank that lists over 2,000 jobs. This computerized job-search program, located in the Student Services Office, is available to assist you in finding employment that will meet your needs. A number of our students are also employed in churches and parachurch organizations throughout the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex.

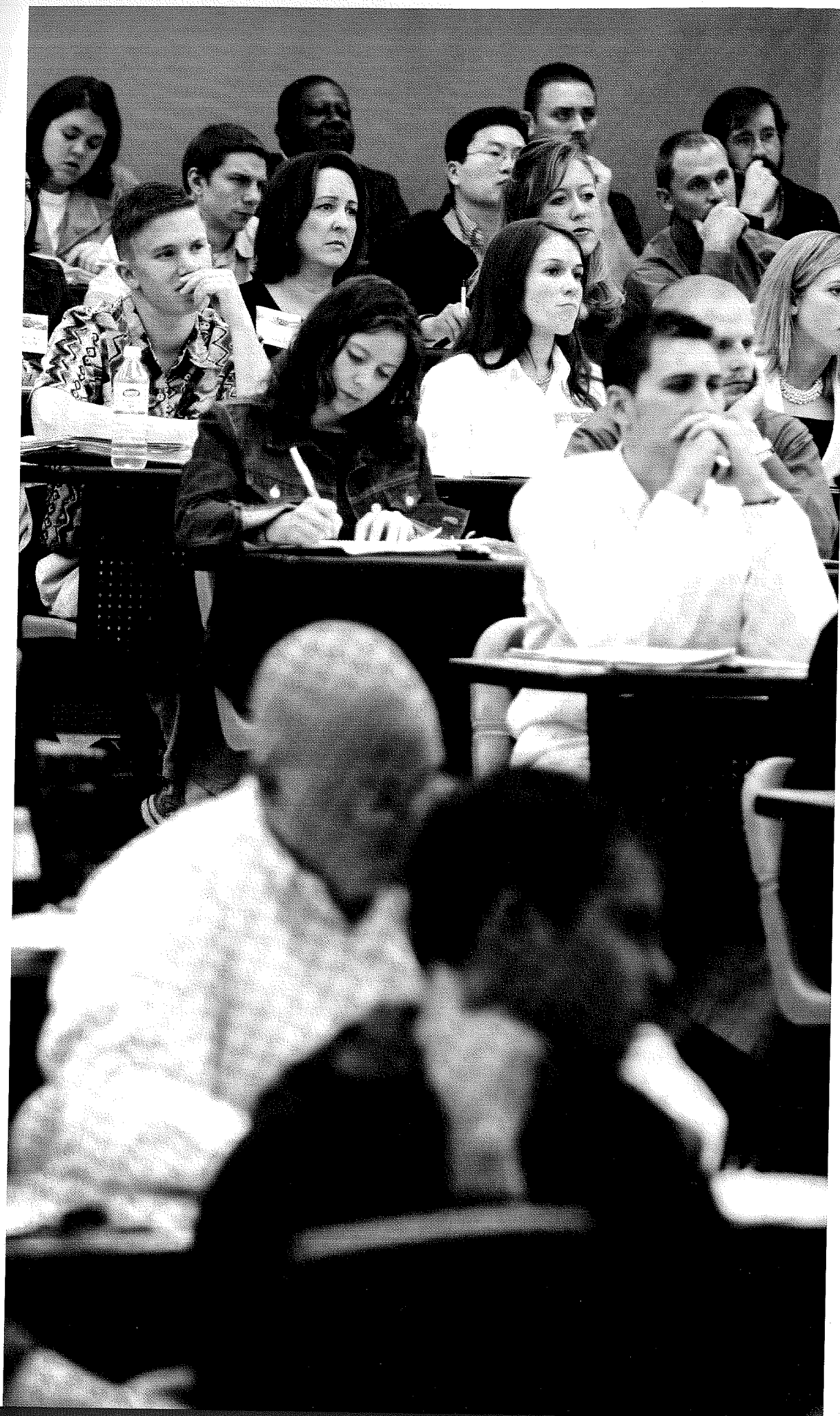
**IS THERE JOB PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE AFTER GRADUATION?**

Yes! After graduation our Placement Office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, Bible colleges and seminaries, and in a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees. Our placement record is excellent.

**WHAT IS YOUR DOCTRINAL POSITION?**

The full Doctrinal Statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ.



<b>ABOUT DALLAS SEMINARY</b>	6
<b>STUDENT LIFE</b>	11
<b>ACADEMIC PROGRAMS</b>	17
<b>ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES, &amp; FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	65
<b>COURSE DESCRIPTIONS</b>	79
<b>FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, &amp; GENERAL INFORMATION</b>	149
<b>INDEX</b>	204
<b>MAPS</b>	206





## OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

### Expanded Statement of Purpose

1. Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional, graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master's and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.
  - As a professional, graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, Dallas Seminary seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.
  - While the doctrinal commitment of the Seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution from its vantage to a broader constituency through community, theological and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.
  - The Seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate-level educational institution, the Seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.
2. In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.
  - The Seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality, along with the skills necessary for their future ministries.
  - Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship with God, to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.
  - Dallas Seminary is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant-hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person's experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God's Spirit.
3. Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.
  - Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God's inerrant, infallible, and authoritative



## HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935 the Seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) program for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the Th.M. program. The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree was begun in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for Seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the M.A. in Christian Education so that students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987 the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries program was inaugurated to give specialized missions training. In 1993 the Seminary launched a three-year M.A. in Biblical Counseling and a two-year M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. The latter program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics located in south Dallas. In 2005 the Seminary launched its new M.A. in Media and Communication for those interested in employing the media arts in ministry.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the Seminary's presidents:

- Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924–52
- Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952–86
- Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986–94
- Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994–2001
- Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001–

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and board members reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is uniquely complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school's unwavering theological stance since its founding.

- The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.
  - The goal of all biblical and theological instruction is to glorify God through a transformed life that is manifested by a wholehearted love for God and a servant-hearted love for others.
4. In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, Dallas Seminary is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.
    - Dallas Seminary is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The Seminary community is enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.
    - Dallas Seminary embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the Seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.
    - Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

## DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

### *A Consistent Theological Approach*

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to God's inerrant Scriptures. This commitment leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible.

### *A Bible-centered Curriculum*

The study of the entire Bible is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expository and exegetical courses.

Two-and-a-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew enable Th.M. students to develop exegetical skills basic to their own inductive examination of the written Word.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. Courses in ministry and communication seek to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for effectively communicating the Word of God.

### *A World-class Faculty*

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold over 225 graduate degrees from universities and seminaries around the world. Ninety percent of the resident faculty have at least one doctorate. All together, resident and retired faculty have authored more than 370 books.

Not only are Dallas Seminary faculty known for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but they are also Spirit-led people of God who have a personal interest in their students.

### *A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis*

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. More than regeneration, however, a student must fully understand the Word of

God. To be qualified properly for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

At Dallas, the cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects. All of this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of His Spirit.

### *A Strong Commitment to Missions*

Dallas Seminary's commitment to missions is demonstrated through its programs and conferences, which expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational missionary service.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in the Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis of either the Master of Arts (M.A.) or the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree programs. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). Th.M. courses are also offered in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students who desire greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the diversity of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

## ALUMNI

### *Alumni and Church Relations*

More than 11,600 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and 96 countries, teaching the Bible in over 60 denominations and in independent churches.

The quarterly *Connection* publication is designed to encourage and inform alumni about significant ministry issues, announcements, and news items.

The biannual DTS Alumni Directory furnishes alphabetical, class-year, denominational, and geographical listings of alumni. The directory is a valuable resource for networking and for staying in touch with friends.

## Dallas Seminary Goals

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending on their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth
- understand biblical and systematic theology
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration
- be actively committed to advancing the cause of world missions
- mature in their relationship with God by prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world
- grow in their spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.

## *Continuing Education*

Dallas Seminary's continuing education program equips alumni and other Christian leaders for the changing demands of ministry. It also meets immediate ministry needs and represents the Seminary's continued commitment to the success of its alumni.

Continuing education is provided through seminars taught around the country by Dallas Seminary faculty and other well-known Christian leaders. These brief, inexpensive seminars address current biblical and theological issues and build upon the training graduates received during their years of study. Graduates may also audit D.Min. classes. (For further information contact the director of Alumni and Church Relations.)

The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni with a three-year minimum of full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as nondegree students for a tuition-free semester of study. (Courses taken in this program cannot be applied to a degree program at the Seminary but may be transferable to other graduate institutions.)

## *The Association of Evangelical Ministers*

The Association of Evangelical Ministers (AEM) is made up of Dallas Seminary alumni who are active in vocational Christian ministry. Members of the AEM are committed to a moral and ethical code of conduct that unites them for ministerial encouragement, support, and fellowship.

Benefits include continuing-education seminars, mentoring and networking opportunities, career assessment, discounted placement services, and other ministry resources. Members also receive the distinction of being able to carry the endorsement and seal of the association, knowing that their ministry has been reviewed and reflects the highest standards. For more information call the Alumni Office or email [aem@dts.edu](mailto:aem@dts.edu).

## *Placement Office*

This office provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and churches in the placement process. Services include assistance in résumé development, the candidate-interviewing process, compensation guidelines, and assisting churches in search strategy. The office also produces a biweekly list of ministry opportunities.



**CENTER FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP**

The Center for Christian Leadership (CCL), founded in 1986, serves as a training and resource center to develop leadership skills in DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and business leaders. Programs include leadership conferences, spiritual-gifts assessment, church consulting, life-planning, character development, and assistance in vision refinement.

In conjunction with the Academic Dean's Office, the CCL coordinates the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership and the Center for Biblical Studies.

*Center for Biblical Studies*

The Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies (CBS) offers nondegree, adult continuing-education courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills for people in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. CBS offers evening courses in the fall, spring, and summer terms. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students teach CBS courses for internship credit. (See the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership for the course description of SL130 Academic Ministries Internship.)

**SUPPORTING MINISTRIES**

*Bibliotheca Sacra*

The oldest conservative theological journal in America, *Bibliotheca Sacra* has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

*Faculty Ministries*

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

*Kindred Spirit*

Dallas Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit* four times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each issue of this award-winning magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States.

*Off-campus Bible Conferences*

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon Bible Conference in California and Word of Life in Florida.

**ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS**

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award master's and doctoral degrees. The Seminary is also an accredited member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1103; telephone number 800-367-8250).

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Jerusalem University College, the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS), and an affiliate member of the Council of Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCU).

Dallas Seminary is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

**LOCATION**

The main campus of Dallas Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of over 4 million.

With an average temperature of 66 degrees and an abundance of affordable housing, the city also boasts beautiful residential areas, parks, and playgrounds, along with fine schools and universities. Students and their families may enjoy a host of cultural activities, museums, and participant and spectator sports.

The business capital of the Southwest, Dallas provides numerous employment opportunities through its banks, offices, hospitals, and other industries, and is serviced by the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport—one of the world's largest—located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary (see maps on page 206 in this catalog). Also go to [www.dts.edu/prospective](http://www.dts.edu/prospective) and click on "Visit Campus."

**SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT** 12

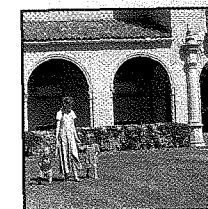
**STUDENT SERVICES** 12

**HEALTH INSURANCE** 14

**HOUSING** 14

**FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING** 14

**TURPIN LIBRARY** 14



Students are what we are about at Dallas Seminary. Training you for future ministry involves ministering to you and encouraging you to minister to each other. You will find the atmosphere and programs on our campus conducive to building authentic community within the body of Christ.

**SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT**

As a student, you will have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that will help you develop a passion for ministry.

*Chapel*

Dallas Seminary provides chapel services for students each morning, Tuesday through Friday, during the fall and spring semesters, and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship and messages by faculty members and other Christian leaders. Occasional Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and, at times, visiting leaders from the Christian community. (See the student handbook for chapel attendance requirements.)

*Prayer Chapels*

Students and faculty come together several days each semester for special times of prayer in chapel.

*Spiritual Formation*

Spiritual Formation groups may significantly impact a student's life while at the Seminary. These groups provide an environment for prayer, fellowship, and ministry. As group members grow in character and spiritual maturity together, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that may last a lifetime. Spiritual Formation is required of Th.M., M.A./BEL, M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC students and is offered as an elective in other programs. Students must plan to complete this requirement in four consecutive fall/spring semesters (one semester for the M.A./BEL).



**STUDENT SERVICES**

Dallas Seminary provides resources to students and their spouses. Following are just a few of the available services. Contact the Student Services Office for more detailed information.

*Counseling and Testing Services*

The Counseling Services department offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The director of Counseling and Testing Services is complemented by a referral network of counselors from the community, all working from a biblical foundation in providing professional counseling services to the Seminary family.

*Christian Ministry Opportunities*

The Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex offers a variety of opportunities for students to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at

these churches. (See Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership for more information on internship opportunities and requirements.)

*Student Government*

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The Student Council, elected by students, serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Leaders from all active student groups participate in Student Council.

*Student Newspaper*

A student newspaper contains news, features, and articles relating to the student body, which are submitted mostly by students.

*Student Missions Fellowship*

Student Missions Fellowship (SMF) hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world. SMF encourages students to participate in an Intercultural Ministries Internship abroad. They also sponsor a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference each spring, which informs students about options for long-term missionary service.

*Physical Fitness Facilities*

Each student enrolled in six or more hours per semester pays an activity fee that provides a membership to the Baylor Fitness Center each fall and spring term. Optional memberships are available for those enrolled in fewer than six hours, students' spouses, and Summer School students.

*Women's Student Fellowship Board*

The Women's Student Fellowship Board (WSFB) serves to help acclimate female students to campus and to prepare them for ministry. This organization develops and organizes activities such as an annual women students' retreat, newcomers' fellowship groups, mentoring programs, a prayer ministry, informal lunches, guest speakers, and social events. The WSFB is led by a group of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, and social lives of DTS women students.

*Student Handbook*

The Student Handbook includes academic, library, financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

While the Seminary recognizes the freedom of each student to develop exemplary

personal standards under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, students at the Seminary are recognized as Christian leaders by people in the community.

Therefore certain exemplary standards of conduct and appearance are to govern the student body (Rom. 14:21-22). The use of tobacco and the use of alcoholic beverages (except for liturgical, ceremonial, medicinal, or other exceptional instances) are not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students. (See the student handbook for further information.)

*Seminary Wives in Ministry*

The Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM) program is designed to help wives of students become competent servant-leaders in ministry. Three distinct ministries facilitate this preparation: A self-study program focusing on independent reading and community involvement is monitored by a faculty wife adviser; Seminary Wives in Nurturing Groups (SWING), administered and led by student wives, is a small-group ministry that encourages Bible study, fellowship, and leadership development; and periodic seminars deal with topics of interest to women preparing for leadership roles alongside their husbands.

*Employment Opportunities*

Jobs are listed on the Seminary's job board, which is available online to students through the student information page. Terminals are located in Student Services in the Walvoord Student Center. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources Office.

To view a list of on-campus openings, or to obtain an application, go to [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). Select "Employment" from the menu. Contact Human Resources for questions regarding these on-campus openings.

Accepted students may view a list of job openings made known to us by employers in the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex by selecting DFW Job Board. A student ID and password are required. Contact Student Services for more information regarding the Job Board.

*Students with Disabilities*

In accordance with Section 503 and 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, Dallas Theological Seminary will make reasonable accommodation to ensure equal opportunity and access for qualified students to applicable programs, services, activities,



## Student Life

and facilities. Dallas Theological Seminary is a privately funded, nonprofit, religious organization and is committed to providing reasonable accommodations within the limitations of Seminary resources.

Accommodation provided to the student will be determined after the applicant has been accepted for admission. Inquiries about available services and resources prior to application cannot be answered with specific information.

After acceptance for admission, but before initial matriculation, it is the responsibility of the student to make known his or her need for accommodation. Requests for special accommodation or auxiliary aids should be made well in advance of need to the coordinator of services for students with disabilities in the Student Services department. Proof of disability may be required if the disability is not evident.

The Seminary assumes no responsibility for personal assistance necessary for independent functioning or for specialized medical care.

**HEALTH INSURANCE**

The Seminary requires all students taking nine or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. All students taking 6–8 credit hours and Doctor of Theology students taking 3–5 credit hours are eligible to enroll in the student health insurance offered through the Seminary.

**HOUSING**

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing quality campus housing that is economical and convenient and that encourages an atmosphere of community.

For single men, 108 private rooms are available in two residence halls. Lincoln and Stearns Halls offer environments in which to build strong, mutually supportive communities in on-campus facilities. All rooms are private with communal bath facilities. Stearns Hall offers a common television lounge and laundry facilities, and each room features built-in desks and sinks. Lincoln Hall offers a large television lounge, game room, study areas, laundry facilities, and a language resource library. First-year single men are required to live on campus as long as space is available. (The Housing Office must receive requests for exemption from this policy in writing no later than August 1 for the fall semester and December 1 for the spring semester.) This provides economical

accommodations with convenient access to campus facilities. The fee for residence-hall rooms also includes dining services in the Mitchell Dining Commons.

The Swiss Tower apartment complex contains 159 apartments that are available for married students and their families, and single women. This 10-story complex is located on campus directly across the street from the Turpin Library. It offers one bedroom apartments, which have a study, and two-bedroom apartments. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, a community room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation areas, and a small playroom for residents' children. Laundry facilities are available on each floor.

Residence-hall rooms for single students are available during the summer at a reasonable cost. A limited number of apartments may also be available for sublease to married students or single women.

The Housing Office also maintains a large database of off-campus housing opportunities. (For more information on housing, see the website or contact the Housing Office.)

**FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING**

Since the Seminary considers the advising process an integral part of each student's program, all degree students are assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their course of study. Faculty advisers help not only in selecting a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser.

Academic advising also is available through the Advising Center in the Registrar's Office. Academic advisers can help students plan and complete their degrees and give specific help with selecting courses and schedules.

**TURPIN LIBRARY**

The Mosher Library building, opened in 1960, is named in memory of William and Theodore Mosher. It has 20,000 square feet of space for periodicals, study carrels, and the Media Center. Turpin Library, opened in 1986 and named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin, has 38,000 square feet of space for the circulation desk, administrative offices, and most of the bookstacks. The two library buildings are connected and together hold over 290,000 items, including more than 200,000 volumes, plus audiotapes, videos, slides, and microforms. The library maintains almost 900

current periodical subscriptions plus indexes, abstracts, and bibliographies.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms and two small-group study rooms. Library staff with theological and library degrees assist students and faculty. The general collection is strong in systematic and historical theology. It also emphasizes biblical exegesis and interpretation, with exceptional holdings in biblical languages, archaeology, and the history and culture of the biblical world.

The Media Center makes available audio recordings, videos, slides, and other media formats. It has an audio studio, video suite, computer lab with 24 computers, and AV lab/classroom with 10 computers. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library contains 41 doctoral cubicles, and another 24 are in Turpin Library.

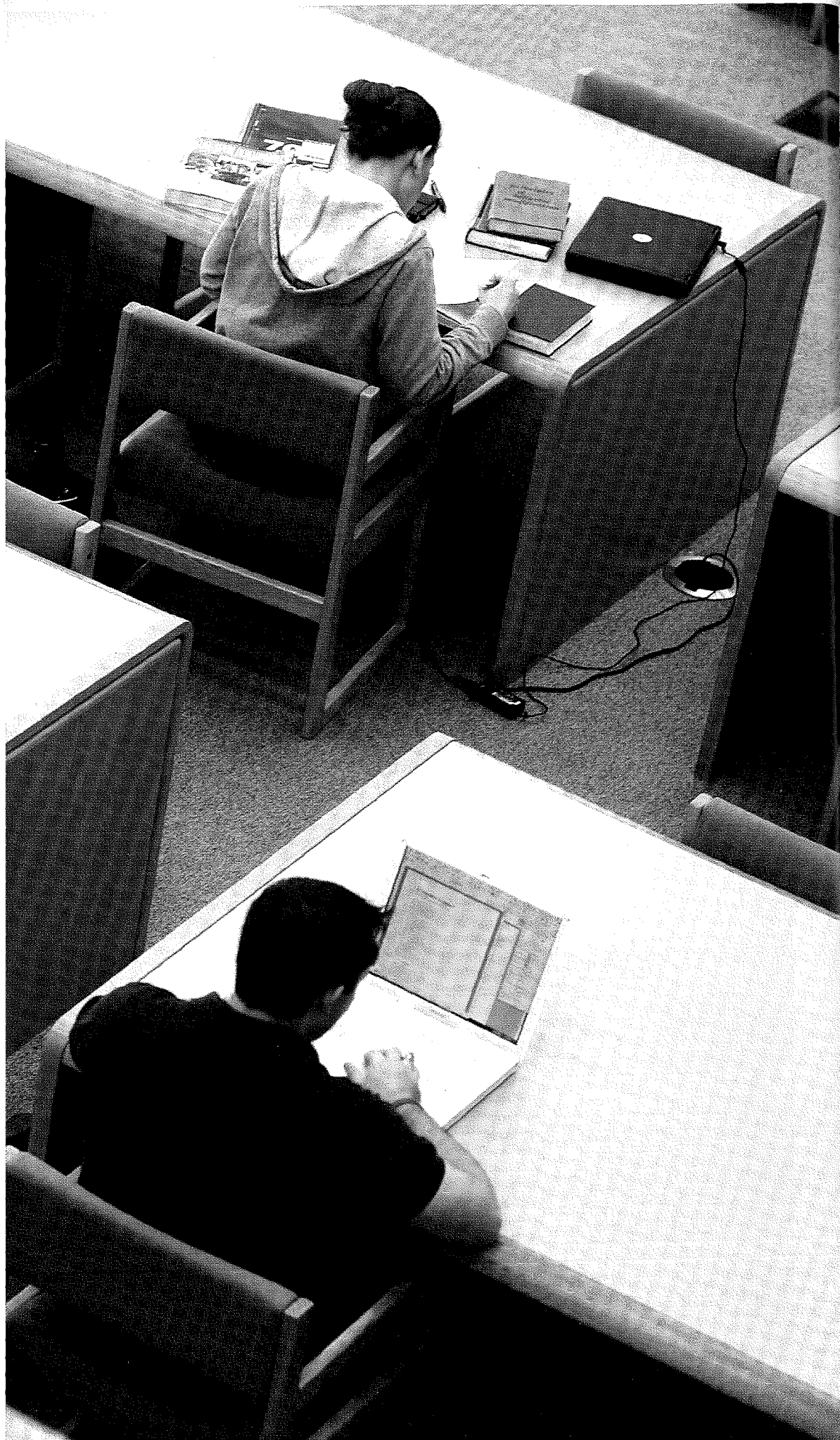
Special collections include rare books and pamphlets relating to the theological

heritage of the Seminary, rare Bibles, a collection of codex and papyrus manuscripts in facsimile and microform, and faculty publications. The archives include institutional records, papers of Seminary presidents, and the papers of the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy.

The library's holdings are accessed through *BIBLOS*, an online catalog using the *SIRSI* system. *BIBLOS* is available on the web at <http://library.dts.edu>. Through the library website, students can access an array of bibliographic databases, such as the *ATLA Religion Index*, and full-text periodicals and books.

Students and faculty have borrowing privileges through TexShare at most academic and some public libraries in the state of Texas. The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, the Online Computer Library Center, the American Theological Library Association, and the Southwest Area Theological Library Association.





**ACADEMIC PROGRAMS** 18

**MASTER OF THEOLOGY  
(TH.M.) DEGREE** 19

**MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY  
(S.T.M.) DEGREE** 28

**PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS  
(M.A.) DEGREES** 31

- in Biblical Counseling 33
- in Biblical Exegesis & Linguistics 35
- in Christian Education 40
- in Cross-cultural Ministries 44
- in Media and Communication 46

**GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS  
(M.A.[BS]) DEGREE** 48

**CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE  
STUDIES (C.G.S.)** 50

**DOCTOR OF MINISTRY  
(D.MIN.) DEGREE** 52

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
(PH.D.) DEGREE** 56

**SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS** 60

- Extension Programs 60
- Jerusalem University College 61
- Israel Study Program 61
- DTS and University of North Texas (UNT)  
Collaborative Program 61
- DTS Partnerships with  
Campus Crusade for Christ and Young Life 61
- TESOL Certificate 62
- Ministry-enhancement Programs 62
- Annual Lectureships and Conferences 62
- Summer School 63
- Wintersession 63
- Evening and Weekend Courses 63
- Online Education 63





Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer session.

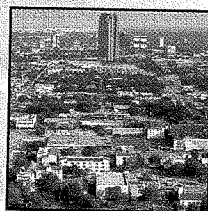
Dallas Seminary offers 11 programs of study. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.

1. A 120-hour program leading to the Master of Theology degree.
2. A 32-hour program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
3. A 90-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
4. A 62-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, offered in collaboration with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
5. A 65-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Christian Education degree.
6. A 64-hour program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree.
7. A 62-hour program leading to the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) degree.
8. A 64-hour program leading to the Master of Arts in Media and Communication degree.
9. A 30-hour program leading to the Certificate of Graduate Studies.
10. A 30-hour professional program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
11. A 35-hour program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees follow. Consult the Registrar's Office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

- 2-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 90 hours
- 3-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 120 hours
- 3-year M.A. + 3-year M.A. = 135 hours
- Th.M. + 2-year M.A. = 150 hours
- Th.M. + 3-year M.A. = 165 hours

While all programs at Dallas Seminary are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.



### PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate the ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries; and
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.)

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Consult the Admission section of the catalog for information on eligibility for transfer of credit.

### CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. Th.M. students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program.



# TH.M. CURRICULUM

(FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

## FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church OR	
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	
RS101	Orientation & Research Methods <sup>1</sup>	1
		<b>15</b>

## Second Year

OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. and Lit.	3
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT111	Intertestamental History <sup>2</sup>	1
BE103	OT History II & Poetry <sup>2</sup>	2
HT101	Church to Modern Era	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	
		<b>15</b>

## Third Year<sup>3</sup>

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
BE104	OT Prophets	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
	Internship	2
	Ministry Track Courses <sup>4</sup>	
	OR Elective <sup>5</sup>	

## Fourth Year<sup>3</sup>

BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
	Ministry Track Courses <sup>4</sup>	
	OR Elective <sup>5</sup>	

## SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM102	Evangelism	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church OR	
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	
		<b>14</b>

## Second Year

OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT102	Church in Modern Era	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	
		<b>15</b>

## Third Year<sup>3</sup>

OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
NT112	NT Introduction <sup>2</sup>	1
BE105	The Gospels <sup>2</sup>	2
	Ministry Track Courses <sup>4</sup>	
	OR Elective <sup>5</sup>	

## Fourth Year<sup>3</sup>

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
RS102	Research & Summary of Christian Doctrine	
	OR Thesis	2
	Ministry Track Courses <sup>4</sup>	
	OR Elective <sup>5</sup>	

**TOTAL TH.M. HOURS = 120**

- RS101 will be offered during the same class session as PM101 each semester. Therefore students should plan to register for RS101 and PM101 concurrently. The remainder of the three-hour research component of the Th.M. degree program will consist of either RS102 (2 hours) or a thesis (2 hours). Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.
- NT111 and BE103 (and NT112 and BE105) will be offered during the same class sessions each semester. BE103 and BE105 normally will be taught the first 10 weeks of the semester; followed by NT111 and NT112 respectively, during the last five weeks of the semester. The courses are designed to be taken concurrently and students should make every effort to do so.
- Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the Th.M. degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Wintersession. However, since track and elective courses at Dallas Seminary vary between two and three semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or fewer hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar's Office.
- Ministry track requirements range from 14 hours (Pastoral Ministries track) to 20 hours (Interdisciplinary Studies track). Each track requires a two-hour ministry leadership internship related to the track. See the Spiritual Formation and Leadership section of this catalog for more information.
- Open elective hours range from three hours (for those in the Interdisciplinary Studies track) to nine hours (for those in the Pastoral Ministries track). The 17-hour tracks will leave six hours free for electives. Students in the Th.M. program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any semester or summer term.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.

# TH.M. CURRICULUM

(THREE-YEAR PLAN)

## FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
CE101	Ed. Process of the Church	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	
RS101	Orientation & Research Methods	1
		<b>15</b>

## Second Year

OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. & Lit.	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
PM103	Expository Preaching I	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	
	Internship	2
	Ministry Track Courses	
	OR Elective	4
		<b>18</b>

## Third Year

BE104	OT Prophets	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
PM104	Expository Preaching II	3
	Ministry Track Courses	
	OR Electives	6
		<b>15</b>

## SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE102	OT History I	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM102	Evangelism	2
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	
		<b>14</b>

## Second Year

OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	
	Ministry Track Courses	
	OR Elective	9
		<b>15</b>

## Third Year

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
NT112	NT Introduction	1
BE105	The Gospels	2
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
RS102	Research & Summary of Christian Doctrine	
	OR Thesis	2
	Ministry Track Courses	
	OR Electives	6
		<b>16</b>

## SUMMER SCHOOL

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
HT101	Church to Modern Era	3
		<b>9</b>

## Second Year

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
NT111	Intertestamental History I	
BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
HT102	Church in Modern Era	3
		<b>12</b>

## Third Year

BE106	Acts & Pauline Epistles	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Ministry Track Courses	
	OR Electives	3
		<b>9</b>

NOTE: See footnotes under the four-year curriculum chart for important information on the Th.M. requirements.



Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

The Th.M. curriculum requires 120 credit hours, including 14–20 hours in a ministry track, of which two hours are a servant ministry internship related to the track. (The only exception to the two-hour internship is in the Bible Translation track, which requires field work as part of the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics [GIAL] portion of the degree program.) When students declare their ministry track (at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience because of the time involved (as many as 400 hours of ministry). Consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership section of the catalog for more information.

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a two-hour research seminar.

The program includes up to nine hours of open electives, depending on the track selected. To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree, for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar's Office for more information and limitations on this special program.

**SPIRITUAL FORMATION**

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, Th.M. students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, career assessment, and the integration of learning with ministry. Additionally the groups act as the small-group component of all required internships. As courses should be taken consecutively, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so that they may stay in the same group each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

**TH.M. MINISTRY TRACKS**

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following. (Concentrations within individual tracks are listed below each track.)

- Academic Ministries
  - Old Testament Studies*
  - New Testament Studies*
  - Bible Exposition*
  - Systematic Theology*
  - Historical Theology*
  - Biblical Counseling*
  - Christian Education*
  - World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

- Bible Translation
- Cross-cultural Ministries
- Educational Leadership
  - Church Educational Leadership*
  - Children's Ministry*
  - Youth Ministry*
  - Adult Ministry*
  - Family Life Ministry*
  - Educational Administration*

- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Interdisciplinary Studies\*
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Parachurch Ministries
- Pastoral Ministries
- Women's Ministry

\* Students wishing to combine elements of two tracks may do so through the Interdisciplinary Studies track. Overlapping courses are replaced by electives in the same department. (Substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser.)

**Academic Ministries Track**

This track is designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students, study beyond the Th.M. will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of pastoral ministries should select the Pastoral Ministries track and consult with their adviser in choosing Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track as part of their free electives.

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)

WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (3)
- CE103 Teaching Process AND
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations (1)
- CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)

**Academic Concentration**

**Choose nine hours in one of the following departments: 9**

Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Theological Studies (with a concentration in either Systematic or Historical Theology), Biblical Counseling, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

NOTE: In some departments certain electives may be required. See departmental course listing for details.

**SL130 Academic Ministries Internship 2 17**

**Bible Translation Track**

This track is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All track courses are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). GIAL is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, the following 18 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation track.

All Bible Translation track courses are taken through the GIAL and are offered in a six-month modular format in either the spring/summer or summer/fall. Students should plan to complete all track requirements in either the fall or spring. Students in this track should consult the Registrar's Office for additional information on class scheduling.

Additional information on the following courses, along with course descriptions, can be found in the M.A./BEL section of this catalog. Since the GIAL courses require field work, no other internship is required through Dallas Seminary.

- AL5207 Field Data Management 2**
  - AL5312 Discourse Analysis 3**
  - AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics 3**
  - AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation 3**
  - AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis 4**
  - GIAL Elective 3**
- 
- 18**

**Cross-cultural Ministries Track**

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

**WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry 3**

**WM210 Intercultural Communication 3**

**WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development 3**

**Choose one of the following Context courses: 2**

- WM305 Ministry in African Contexts (2)
- WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts (2)
- WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts (2)
- WM320 Ministry in European Contexts (2)
- WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America (2)
- WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts (2)
- WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts (2)
- WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)
- WM345 Ministry in Russian Contexts (2)

**Choose one of the following Strategy courses: 2 (3\*)**

- WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
- WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
- WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective (2)
- WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)
- WM425 Intercultural Church Planting (2)
- WM430 Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities (2)
- WM435 Principles of Church Growth (2)

**Choose one of the following Biblical and Theological Studies courses: 2 (3\*)**

- WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)
- WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology (2)
- WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture (2)
- WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare (2)
- WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism (2)
- WM535 Theology and World Religions (2)

**SL140 Intercultural Ministries Internship 2 17 (19\*)**

\*If choosing WM405, WM410, and/or WM505, the extra hour(s) would apply toward free elective requirements for a Th.M. student.

NOTE: Students wishing to earn a TESOL certificate must take the following courses in addition to the above track requirements:

- WM605 General Linguistics (3)
- WM610 Introduction to TESOL (3)
- WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
- SL205 TESOL Internship (2)

NOTE: SL205 in this case can substitute for a Th.M. student's SL140 requirement, but must be taken for two hours of credit.

**Educational Leadership Track**

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training both in foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following six concentrations:

**Church Educational Leadership Concentration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3
- CE103 Teaching Process 2
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations 1
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry\* 3

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)

- SL125 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- 17**

\*Students anticipating ministry overseas may substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.

**Church Educational Leadership Concentration—Houston Extension**

The Church Educational Leadership concentration is the only CE concentration currently available in Houston. Other concentrations will be supported as resources and enrollment allow. The Houston Church Educational Leadership concentration includes the following courses in addition to CE101 Educational Process of the Church.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3
- CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations (in place of CE103 and CE104) 3
- CE401 Age-level Ministries 3  
(contact the department for more information)

- CE505 The Christian Home 3
  - CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry 3
  - SL125 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- 17**

**Children's Ministry Concentration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3
- CE103 Teaching Process 2
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations 1
- CE405 Early Childhood Education 3
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church 3

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)

- SL125 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- 17**

**Youth Ministry Concentration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior-high and high-school levels.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3
- CE103 Teaching Process 2
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations 1
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth 3
- CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries 3

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)

- SL125 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- 17**

**Adult Ministry Concentration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3
  - CE103 Teaching Process 2
  - CE104 Audiovisual Presentations 1
  - CE425 Church Ministries with Adults 3
- Choose three hours from the following: 3**
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
  - CE515 Family Life Education (3)

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry (3)
- CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry\* (3)

- SL125 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- 17**

\*Students anticipating ministry overseas may substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.

**Family Life Ministry Concentration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3
- CE103 Teaching Process 2
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations 1
- CE505 The Christian Home 3
- CE515 Family Life Education 3

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE205 Small Group Process in Ministry (3)
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)

- SL125 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- 17**

**Educational Administration Concentration**

Students completing this concentration should be able to lead effectively in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3
- CE103 Teaching Process 2
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations 1
- CE315 Administrative Process 3

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)
- CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
- CE320 Christian School Administration (3)

- SL125 Educational Leadership Internship 2
- 17**

**Evangelism and Discipleship Track**

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the

Bible Exposition, Theological Studies, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

**Choose two of the following: 4**

- PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies (2)
- ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification (2)
- WM525 Spiritual Warfare (2)

**Choose one of the following: 2 or 3**

- BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels (2)
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship (3)
- PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics (2)

**Choose one of the following: 2 or 3**

- PM251 Evangelistic Preaching (2)
- PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry (3)

**Choose one of the following: 2 or 3**

- WM210 Intercultural Communication (3)
- WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America (2)

**Choose two hours from the following: 2**

- WM305-WM345 (see p. 122 for course titles)

**Electives 0-3**

- SL135 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship 2
- 17**

**Interdisciplinary Studies Track**

The Interdisciplinary Studies track is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled or incorporate elements of two or more of the standard ministry tracks in the Th.M. curriculum. Because the Interdisciplinary Studies track requires a combination of requirements from two different departments plus a servant-leadership internship in an area of intended ministry, the total hours required for the track are 20 (two hours of which are the internship). Students in the Interdisciplinary Studies track may select a wide variety of departmental combinations under the following guidelines.

One of the Interdisciplinary Studies track departments must be from one of the following: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, or Theological Studies; the second department must be from one of the following: Pastoral Ministries, Biblical Counseling, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies. Students will take a minimum of nine credit hours in each of the two departments selected as specified and in consultation with their advisers.



**Biblical and Theological Studies Departments**

**Old Testament Studies 9**

- OT310 Hebrew Reading (2)
- OT Electives (7)

**New Testament Studies 8 or 9**

- Choose three of the following four:
- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar (3)
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative (3)
- NT335 I Corinthians (3)
- NT Elective (2 or 3)

**Bible Exposition 9**

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:

- Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
- Background Studies
- Biblical Studies
- Thematic Studies

**Systematic Theology 9**

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:

- Systematics (includes WM410)
- Biblical Theology (includes WM205)
- Comparative Theology
- Theology and Culture
- Apologetics and Philosophy (includes WM505, WM510, WM525)

**Historical Theology 9**

Taken in consultation with the department.

**Ministries and Communication Departments**

**Pastoral Ministries 9**

- PM201 Expository Preaching III (3)
- PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I (3)
- PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II (3)

**Biblical Counseling 9**

Taken in consultation with the department.

**Christian Education 9**

Taken in consultation with the department.

**World Missions and Intercultural Studies 9**

WM205 or WM210 (3 hours)  
Six hours of any World Missions and Intercultural Studies elective taken in consultation with the department.

**Media Arts in Ministry Track**

This track is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ in media-arts vocations such as artists, directors, and producers, in the context of biblically oriented, congregational and parachurch ministries.

**PM321 Leading the Church in Worship 3**

**PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry 3**

**PM752 Reading Scripture to Change Lives 3**

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE605 Christian Journalism (3)
- CE610 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production (1)
- CE720 Creativity (2)
- PM701 A Christian View of Art (3)

- PM710 Introduction to Radio Broadcasting (3)
- PM711 Creative Radio Production for Ministry (3)
- PM722 Advanced Creative Writing (3)
- PM731 Video Production for Ministry (3)
- PM741 Introduction to Hymnology (2)
- PM742 Introduction to Praise and Worship Music (2)
- PM743 Seminar in Worship Arts (2)
- PM753 Dramatizing Scripture (3)

**SL150 Media Arts Internship 2**  
**14**

**Parachurch Ministries Track**

The Parachurch Ministries track, developed jointly by the Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments, is designed to facilitate ministry training for those currently engaged in or anticipating serving in parachurch ministries either in the United States or overseas.

The track is designed with maximum flexibility. Courses totaling 15 semester hours are selected in consultation with the student's adviser.

**Electives approved by departments 15**

**SL160 Parachurch Ministries Internship 2**  
**17**

**Pastoral Ministries Track**

The Pastoral Ministries track, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, provides training in pastoral ministry, leadership, worship, and preaching.

**PM201 Expository Preaching III 3**

**PM202 Expository Preaching IV 3**

**PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I 3**

**PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II 3**

**SL105 Pastoral Ministries Internship 2**  
**14**

**Women's Ministry Track**

While Dallas Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church, it also affirms that local churches, denominational structures, parachurch organizations and ministries, educational institutions, and missions agencies all present strategic ministry opportunities for women. This track is designed to equip women to organize and lead women's ministry programs in a variety of these settings.

The Women's Ministry track is an interdisciplinary track under the oversight of the Christian Education department but with course options from several departments. Though the following courses compose the

general requirements of the track, students may substitute other relevant courses, with the approval of the department, to tailor the track to meet their unique ministry goals.

**CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education 3**

**CE435 Developing and Leading Women's Ministry 3**

**CE505 The Christian Home 3**

**PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry 3**

**Choose three hours from the following: 3**

- CE103 Teaching Process (2)  
AND
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations (1)  
OR
- PM221 Expository Teaching for Women (3)

**SL145 Women's Ministry Internship 2**  
**17**

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

Of the 120 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 60 must be taken in residence at the Dallas campus or at the Houston extension. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student begins the program. Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ministry leadership internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of course work, including ministry leadership credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## S.T.M. Degree

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The S.T.M. is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate ability to exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries;
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service; and
- Be prepared for advanced theological education.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog), with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0.

Each applicant's evaluation for admission to the S.T.M. program will include a review of the applicant's completed M.Div. (or equivalent) course work to ensure the appropriate breadth of preparation necessary to pursue the S.T.M. degree. Identified deficiencies must be completed in addition to the program requirements indicated below. On acceptance, S.T.M. students will receive a preliminary degree plan outlining how many hours will be required for their program.



### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-two semester hours of course work normally are required for the S.T.M. degree. The requirements listed below allow the S.T.M. program to be customized individually to prepare students for their intended ministry goals.

#### Required Courses

##### Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies

- OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis (3)
- NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)
- Advanced courses in Bible Exposition, New and Old Testament, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)

##### Division of Ministries and Communication

- Advanced Homiletics course (3)
- Advanced courses in Christian Education, Pastoral Ministries, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4)

##### Major Courses

- Courses in major department (9)
- Thesis in major department (2)
- Servant-leadership Internship (1)

##### Total S.T.M. hours

All S.T.M. students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Those intending to apply to the Ph.D. program at the Seminary should include OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis and NT105 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT101, OT102, NT101–NT102, and NT103, respectively).

In addition, S.T.M. students are expected to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the department proficiency in expository preaching as required in PM103 Expository Preaching I in order to take an advanced homiletics course. Students who do not have this level of proficiency will be required to take PM103. These prerequisite courses in Hebrew, Greek, or expository preaching, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree (see Admission Requirements on previous page).

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the M.Div. level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT103 or NT103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first-year language courses, which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

# Academic Programs

Two courses, ST104 Soteriology and ST106 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the M.Div. degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the S.T.M. degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting ministry leadership internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.



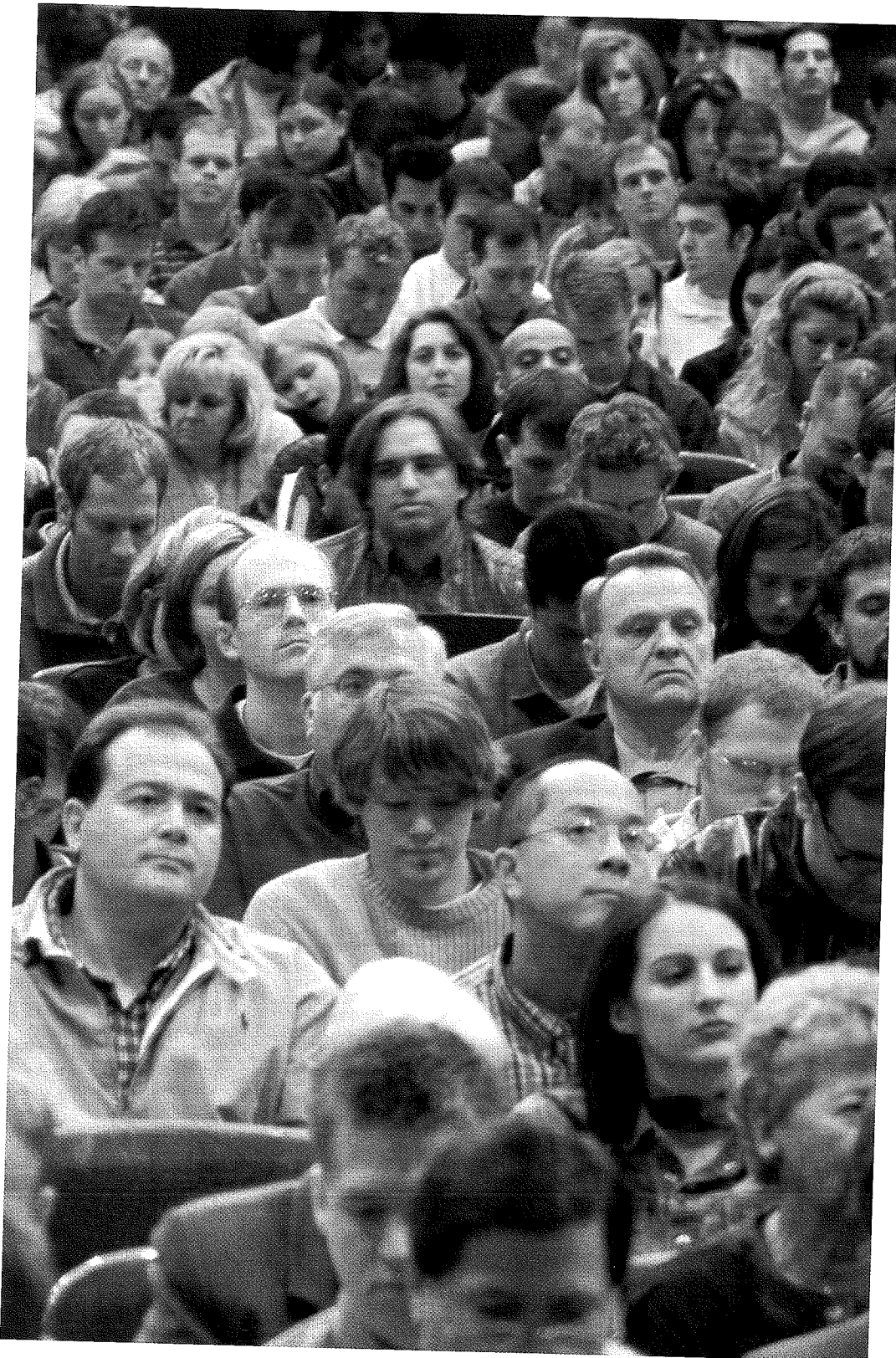
## Academic Programs

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character,

and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

### Professional M.A. Degrees

#### PURPOSE

Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries:

*Biblical Counseling (M.A./BC)*

*Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL)*

*Christian Education (M.A./CE)*

*Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM)*

*Media and Communication (M.A./MC)*

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates normally are recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These M.A. programs are not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary.

#### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional M.A. degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program also will need to complete a process of testing and interviews with faculty. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program also must be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

#### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional M.A. programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. in Christian Education or the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, and up to 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling (of the 45 hours, students are limited to 12 hours of transfer in counseling courses). M.A./BC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer-credit guidelines as required by the state licensing agency.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological Seminary and the GIAL will be transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. For purposes of transfer consideration, course work from all GIAL centers will be considered as part of GIAL and not part of the 30-hour transfer limit. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem University College to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.



Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 65 semester hours required for the M.A. in Christian Education, a minimum of 35 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus or the Houston extension. Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 64 hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken through Dallas Seminary.

All work leading to any of the M.A. degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

## ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, the M.A. in Christian Education degree, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree, or the M.A. in Media and Communication by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

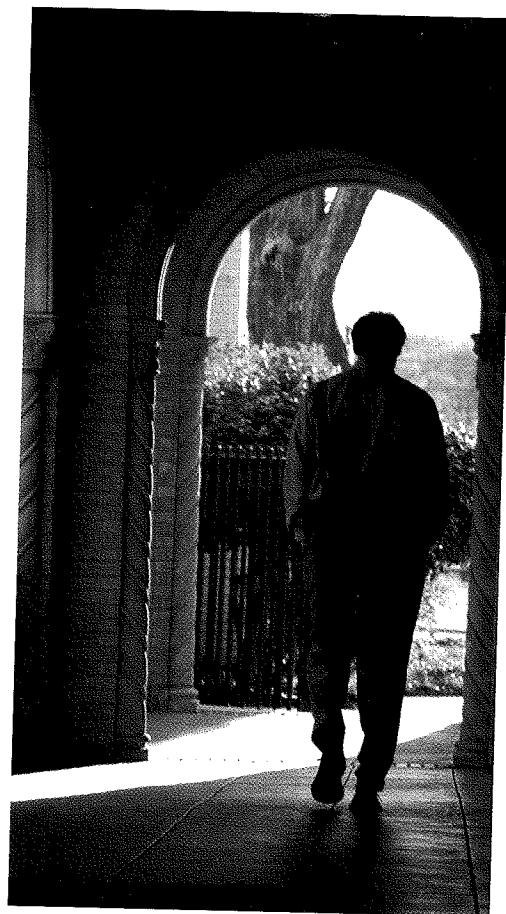
In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and

the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs also must provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Media and Communication must have completed 68 hours of course work. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



## PURPOSE

The program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree provides a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for people who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training prepares men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practices. Meeting the program requirements enables a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure and complete the state's post-graduate licensure requirements, including additional internship hours and a state licensing examination.

## GOALS

### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view;
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace; and
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry.

### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry; and
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems; and
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling. Admitted students are designated as M.A./BC in either the first or second

## M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING





stage. In Stage 1 students move toward official designation as M.A./BC, and in Stage 2 they complete a process of interviews and examination with faculty members of the Biblical Counseling department during their second year.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and four in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In addition, there are 43 hours in prescribed counseling courses and three counseling elective hours. Students who wish to pursue licensure in the State of Texas will need to complete an additional two hours in counseling courses under the direction of the department. Meeting these course requirements will enable a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional

Counselors for licensure. No thesis is required.

Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the M.A./BC program on the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 hours of course work, including BC305 Counseling Practicum I. This normally occurs after the student's third semester in the program. This process involves a "Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview" with the department faculty and will help determine whether the student has the dispositional and relational skills to progress in this kind of interpersonally intense program of study. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

**CURRICULUM**

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING)

**FALL SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
BC101	Christian Counseling	2
BC215	Normal Human Growth	3
		<b>15</b>

**Second Year**

BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
BC210	Counseling Theory	3
BC230	Lifestyle & Career Development	2
BC305	Counseling Practicum I	3
		<b>16</b>

**Third Year**

BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
BC235	Social & Cultural Foundations	2
BC240	Research Methods & Strategies	2
BC315	Counseling Practicum III	3
	Elective <sup>1</sup>	3
		<b>16</b>

**SPRING SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
BC205	Personality Theory	3
		<b>14</b>

**Second Year**

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
BC220	Counseling Methods & Techniques	3
BC225	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
BC310	Counseling Practicum II	3
		<b>15</b>

**Third Year**

ST106	Eschatology	3
BC245	Appraisal/Assessment Techniques	3
BC250	Professional Orientation	2
BC255	Counseling/Family Law	3
	Elective <sup>1</sup>	3
		<b>14</b>

<sup>1</sup> Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisers to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas will need to complete 48 hours in specified counseling courses, resulting in a 92-semester-hour program.

M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS

**PURPOSE**

The program leading to the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people who desire instruction in Bible translation. It is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. It is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), which prepares people for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators and other organizations. (The program only fulfills the minimum requirements for the first term of service with Wycliffe Bible Translators.) The New Testament Studies department is responsible for administering the program on campus.

**GOALS**

*Educational Goals*

To enable students to:

- exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation;
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages;
- record an unfamiliar language using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA);
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation;
- employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar, partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language;
- discover their language learning styles and practice various language learning methods;
- conduct and record participatory observations in a cross-cultural setting; and
- do linguistic analysis of a previously unwritten language.

*Spiritual Goals*

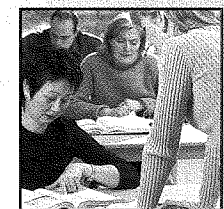
To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence commitment to world evangelism; and
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

*Ministry Goals*

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of a chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.



**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The application process for the M.A./BEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both Dallas Seminary and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. Since the program is offered by Dallas Seminary, the admission process should begin with the DTS Admissions Office. In most cases students admitted to Dallas Seminary will meet the admission requirements at GIAL. An orientation program at Dallas Seminary is designed to facilitate transition into the program and help students navigate the unique aspects of this collaborative program.

Students interested in the M.A./BEL may opt to begin their course work at GIAL. However, until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, they will not be officially enrolled in the M.A./BEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the M.A./BEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, three in biblical manners and customs, three in theology of world missions, nine in Bible Exposition, and five in Systematic and Historical Theology. The New Testament Studies department advises students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the GIAL staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have linguistics background or training should consult the GIAL registrar for course advice.

Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of GIAL in Dallas. Biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, is offered at Dallas Seminary. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the M.A./BEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate course work at two institutions. Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in two calendar years for full-time students. However, **students should be**

aware that the linguistics courses from GIAL require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program. Before students begin their studies in the M.A./BEL, they should consult the DTS registrar to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from GIAL on the completion of linguistics requirements.

GIAL has designed its courses to be taught in six-month bimesters, from either January through June or July through December. Each bimester is divided into four sessions. Dallas Seminary follows a regular early-semester calendar. This may result in the overlap of DTS courses with GIAL courses in a given term. The following curriculum chart shows two options for completing the M.A./BEL in two or two-and-a-half years. In Option 1 most of the GIAL course work is taken at the beginning of the program, and this option leads to the shortest route for completing the M.A./BEL requirements in two calendar years. Students should keep in mind, however, that they will begin their studies at GIAL rather than DTS. In Option 2 most of the GIAL course work follows the DTS portion of the program, and the completion time is slightly longer. Both options allow students to proceed through the M.A./BEL without interruption in the progression of DTS or GIAL courses.

Because of the unique requirements of various missions based on a student's anticipated geographic field of ministry, **prerequisite requirements for the GIAL portion of the program may vary and may include completion of the 27-hour GIAL Certificate in Applied Linguistics** (of which AL5207 and AL5406 apply to the M.A./BEL program). Students should consult both the DTS and GIAL registrars' offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary also will be able to assist students.

**ACADEMIC PROCEDURES**

A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree. Students must register through GIAL before taking linguistics courses at that campus. Dallas Seminary is then notified by GIAL and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term GIAL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary for transcribing of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at Dallas Seminary.

**GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics. Prerequisite courses are not listed, but may be found in the GIAL catalog available from the Admissions Office at GIAL by calling (800-892-3356 or 972-708-7340), by email (admissions@gial.edu), or online at www.gial.edu.

**AL5207 Field Data Management**

After completing this course students will be able to use computational tools for managing and presenting phonological, textual, and lexical data collected in linguistic field research. **Prerequisite:** AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. **Corequisite:** AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. **2 hours.**

**AL5304 Applied Phonology**

Upon completion of this course students will be able to analyze and describe the phonology of a language within various theoretical frameworks. They will have developed an understanding of factors influencing innovative and/or systematic sound change in a language. The student's analytical and descriptive skills will be developed through the study of phonological data from a variety of languages, with special attention to stress and tone. **Prerequisite:** AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis. Spring bimester only. **3 hours.**

**AL5312 Discourse Analysis**

After completing this course students will be able to analyze the discourse structure of a text, using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis. They will be able to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence. They will be able to chart sample texts from different languages and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units. They will be able to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information), including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. They will focus on the interface between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as they inves-

tigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. **Prerequisite:** AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. **3 hours.**

**AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics**

After completing this course students will be able to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language. They will be able to explain the difference between meaning and reference; describe and identify homonymy, polysemy, and ambiguity; analyze and describe word meanings, sentence meanings, utterance meanings, and speech act functions; identify and describe presuppositions, entailments, implicature and ellipsis; and identify components of meaning and write clear definitions based on componential analysis. **Prerequisite:** AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis. **3 hours.**

**AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation**

Upon completing this course students will be able to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. They will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation. They will be able to critically analyze the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. They will be conversant with methods for training and facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation. They will be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators. **Prerequisites:** AL4370 Cultural Anthropology, AL5312 Discourse Analysis and EITHER AL5314 Culture, Language and Mind Or AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. **3 hours.**

**LD5352 Language Program Design and Management**

Students successfully completing this course will be able to design and manage a language-development program. Students will conduct and interpret sociolinguistic research in order to identify the key national and local factors most likely to influence a language-development program for a linguistic community. Students will demonstrate mastery of the strategic-



planning procedures taught during the class, including setting goals, strategies (with rationale), objectives, activities and evaluation measures, by stating long-range program goals and designing tentative, short-term (one to two years) language development plans appropriate to local language project needs. The course will highlight fundamental management skills crucial for partnering with any sponsoring agencies and the local community, with attention given to training local citizens for greater involvement in language development program activities. **Prerequisite:** LD4350 Language and Society. Spring bimester only. **3 hours.**

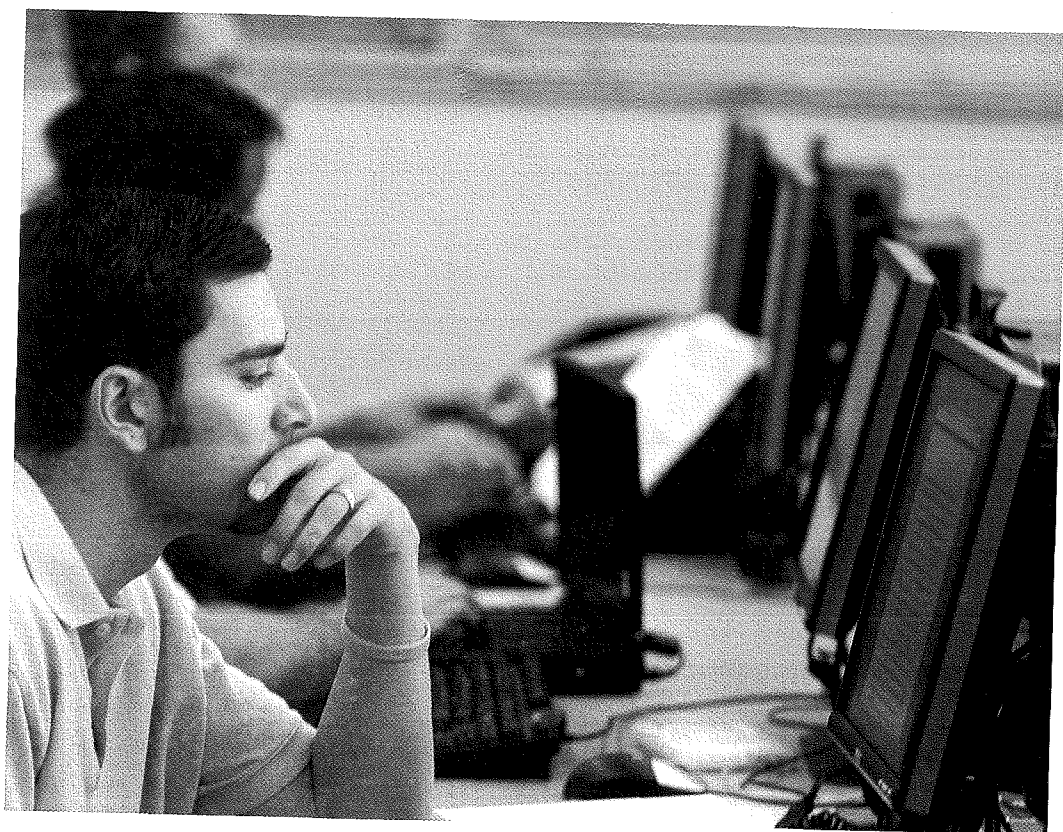
**LD5361 Principles of Language Survey**

After completing this course students will be able to describe the linguistic and sociolinguistic criteria that can be used to define language and dialect boundaries and to determine the extensibility of existing literature in multilingual situations. They will be able to explain the methods used in language surveys to discover ethno-linguistic identity, determine linguistic similarity, measure inherent intelligibility, access bilingual proficiency, and describe language attitudes and patterns of language use. They will be able to assess the requirements of a survey and select the methods that are appropriate for

the survey. They will be able to read and evaluate language survey reports and to develop the proposal and initial plan for a language survey. **Prerequisite:** LD4350 Language and Society. Spring bimester only. **3 hours.**

**AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis**

By the end of Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis students should be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a non-Western language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses; and test those hypotheses against available data and refine them. **Prerequisites:** AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410 Principles of Grammatical Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. **Corequisite:** AL5207 Field Data Management. **4 hours.**



**CURRICULUM**

(M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS)

**Option 1<sup>1</sup>**

**FALL SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
AL5406	Field Methods & Linguistic Analysis <sup>2</sup>	4
AL5207	Field Data Management <sup>2</sup>	2
		<b>6</b>

**Second Year**

AL5312	Discourse Analysis <sup>3</sup>	3
AL5315	Semantics & Pragmatics <sup>3</sup>	3
OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. & Lit.	3
WM520	Theology of Missions	2
WM901	Independent Study in Missions <sup>4</sup>	1
BE315	Bible Manners & Customs	3
		<b>15</b>

**Option 2<sup>1</sup>**

**FALL SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
WM520	Theology of Missions	2
WM901	Independent Study in Missions <sup>5</sup>	1
		<b>12</b>

**Second Year**

BE315	Bible Manners & Customs	3
AL5312	Discourse Analysis <sup>3</sup>	3
AL5315	Semantics & Pragmatics <sup>3</sup>	3
OT101	Intro. to OT Lang. & Lit.	3
BE104	OT Prophets OR	
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles <sup>5</sup>	3
		<b>15</b>

**SPRING SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT101	Elements of Greek	3
NT102	Elements of Greek	3
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
		<b>14</b>

**Second Year**

AL5316	Theory & Practice of Translation	3
GIAL	Elective <sup>4</sup>	3
OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
BE102	OT History I OR	
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epist., & Rev. <sup>5</sup>	3
SF245	M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation	
		<b>12</b>

**SPRING SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
BE102	OT History I OR	
BE107	Heb., Gen. Epist., & Rev. <sup>5</sup>	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
		<b>11</b>

**Second Year**

AL5316	Theory & Practice of Translation	3
GIAL	Elective <sup>4</sup>	3
OT102	Elements of Hebrew	3
SF245	M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation	
		<b>9</b>

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT103	Intermediate Greek	3
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
		<b>6</b>

**Second Year**

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
BE104	OT Prophets OR	
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles <sup>5</sup>	3
		<b>9</b>

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
AL5406	Field Methods & Linguistic Analysis <sup>2</sup>	4
AL5207	Field Data Management <sup>2</sup>	2
NT104	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
		<b>9</b>

**Second Year**

OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
		<b>6</b>

1 Option 1 is recommended for students who do not have the prerequisite linguistics background and will need to complete the Certificate in Applied Linguistics through GIAL. Certificate courses begin in July and end before Christmas break. Of the 27 hours required for the Certificate in Applied Linguistics, six hours (AL5207 and AL5406) apply to the M.A./BEL degree program. For students who enter with the prerequisite linguistics background, both course schedule options are available.

2 AL5207 and AL5406 are scheduled in Session 4 of GIAL's fall and spring terms, beginning mid-October and ending before Christmas break and beginning mid-April and ending the first week of June, respectively.

3 AL5312 is scheduled for Sessions 2 and 3 of the GIAL fall bimester, beginning the third week of August and ending mid-October. AL5315 is scheduled for Session 4, beginning mid-October and ending before Christmas break.

4 Students should choose either AL5304 Applied Phonology, LD5352 Language Program Design and Management, or LD5361 Principles of Language Survey.

5 Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.

6 M.A./BEL students must register for a one-hour independent study to be taken concurrently with WM520.

## M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

M.A. in Christian Education (M.A./CE)

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, children's workers, ministers of youth, parachurch youth leaders, ministers of adults, directors of family-life education, administrators or teachers in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or women's ministry leaders.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school; and
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations;
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings;
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs; and
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age level.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, two are in Spiritual Life, nine are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian



Education hours, and two hours are in a ministry leadership course (SL165 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. in Christian Education degree program are required to take CE101 Educational Process of the Church, CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, CE103 Teaching Process, CE104 Audiovisual Presentations, and SL165 Christian Education Internship. In addition, each student must select 12 hours in one of the following 10 ministry concentrations: (1) Church Educational Leadership, (2) Children's Ministry, (3) Youth Ministry, (4) Parachurch Ministry, (5) Adult Ministry, (6) Family Life Ministry, (7) Educational Administration, (8) Christian School Administration, (9) College Teaching, or (10) Women's Ministry. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined on the following pages. Substitutions outside the concentration may be approved by a departmental adviser.

International students whose concentration requires CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry may, with adviser approval, substitute WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts. Those on staff with Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a parachurch youth ministries concentration. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

(Students completing the M.A. in Christian Education are eligible to apply for admission to the Ed.D. or Ph.D. in Higher Education program at the University of North Texas. For more information see the Special Programs section of this catalog or contact the Christian Education Office.)

M.A. students interested in pursuing the Doctor of Ministry degree in Christian Education will need to take additional master's-level courses to attain M.Div. equivalence.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./CE students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study. Extension students must contact the Spiritual Formation director regarding fulfillment of their Spiritual Formation requirements.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, career assessment, and

M.A. in Christian Education (M.A./CE)

the integration of learning with ministry. Additionally the groups act as the small-group component of all required internships. As courses should be taken consecutively, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so that they may stay in the same group each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

### Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)  
OR
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)  
OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

### Church Educational Leadership Concentration—Houston Extension

The Church Educational Leadership concentration is the only CE concentration available in Houston. Other concentrations will be supported as resources and enrollment allow. Students in the Houston Church Educational Leadership concentration may take CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations in place of CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations. The concentration also includes the following courses in addition to the core Christian Education courses in the M.A./CE.

- CE401 Age-level Ministries (3)  
(contact the department for more information)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)
- CE elective\* (3)

\*Electives in the Houston concentration will be selected with input from students in the program.

### Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

- CE405 Early Childhood Education (3)
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)  
OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)



**Youth Ministry**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior-high and high-school levels.

- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
- CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

**Parachurch Ministry**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise various parachurch ministries either in the United States or internationally. The concentration is designed with maximum flexibility and comprises courses from the Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments. Courses are selected in consultation with the student's adviser.

Electives approved by departments (12)

**Adult Ministry**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- OR
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

**Family Life Ministry**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- OR
- CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)
- CE515 Family Life Education (3)
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship (3)
- OR
- CE710 Practice of Discipleship (3)

**Educational Administration**

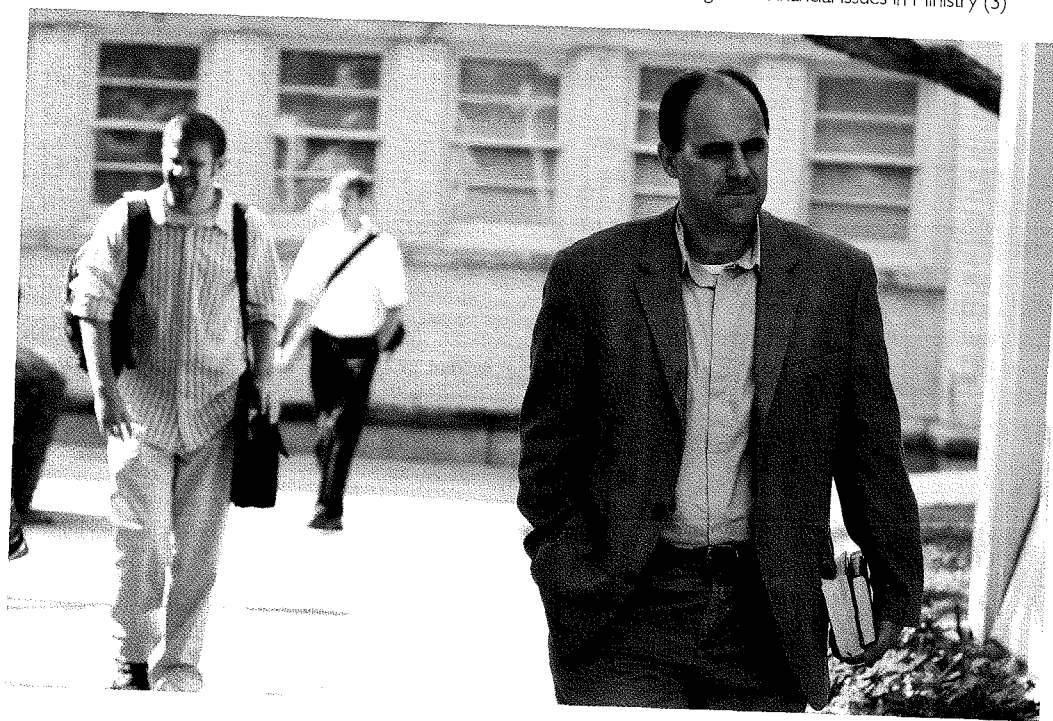
Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

- CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
- CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)
- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
- OR
- CE320 Christian School Administration (3)
- CE315 Administrative Process (3)

**Christian School Administration**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in leadership of a Christian elementary or secondary school. This program does not lead to certification.

- CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
- CE315 Administrative Process (3)
- CE320 Christian School Administration (3)
- CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry (3)



**CURRICULUM**  
(M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

**FALL SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
CE101	Educational Process of the Church	3
CE102	History/Philosophy of CE	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	3
	CE Elective	3
		<b>15</b>

**Second Year**

BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
CE103	Teaching Process	2
CE104	Audiovisual Presentations	1
SL165	Christian Education Internship <sup>1</sup>	1
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	3
		<b>18</b>

**SPRING SEMESTER**

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	3
	CE Elective	3
		<b>16</b>

**Second Year**

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
SL165	Christian Education Internship <sup>1</sup>	1
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	3
	CE Electives	6
		<b>16</b>

<sup>1</sup> The CE internship can be completed in the summer after the first or second year.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

**College Teaching**

Students completing this ministry concentration should have a foundation for success as a teacher in a Christian institution of higher learning. However most colleges, universities, and seminaries require an earned doctorate in the teaching discipline. Most seminaries and graduate schools of theology also require an M.Div. or, in some cases, the Th.M./S.T.M. degree for admission to doctoral programs.

- CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)
- OR
- WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
- CE315 Administrative Process (3)
- CE605 Christian Journalism (3)
- OR
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship (3)

**Women's Ministry**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead a women's ministry program in a local church or any other area of ministry to women.

- CE435 Developing and Leading Women's Ministry (3)
- CE505 The Christian Home (3)

- PM221 Expository Teaching for Women (3)
- PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry (3)

**The M.A./CE and the D.Min.—CE**

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Ministry in Christian Education program will need to take the following courses in addition to completing the M.A. in Christian Education:

- BC101 Christian Counseling (2)
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church (3) AND/OR
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth (3) AND/OR
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
- HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America (3)
- ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis (3)
- PM102 Evangelism (2)
- PM103 Expository Preaching I (3)

Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the D.Min. program in Christian Education may be obtained from the D.Min. Office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the M.A. in Christian Education program. For more information, see the D.Min. section of this catalog.

## M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES

M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM)

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving in other cultures. Prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program. It meets the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation;
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry;
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions; and
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

#### Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism; and
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context;
- produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world; and
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-four semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and four in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 14 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses, including a two-hour Intercultural Ministries Internship. The remaining six hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for the student's personal career goals.



M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM)

Missions electives should be selected as follows:

- I Contexts course 2
- I Strategic Approaches course 2 or 3\*
- I Biblical and Theological Studies course 2 or 3\*

*\*If WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts, and/or WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions are elected, students not needing the third hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours of credit and one hour audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details.*

Students are required to do an intercultural or missions-related internship as part of their missions electives before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

No thesis is required for the M.A./CM degree.

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./CM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study. Extension students must contact the Spiritual Formation director regarding fulfillment of their Spiritual Formation requirements.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, career assessment, and the integration of learning with ministry. Additionally, the groups act as the small-group component of all required internships. As courses should be taken consecutively, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so that they may stay in the same group each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

## CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

### FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
WM101	Intro. to World Missions	3
WM205	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	—
		<b>16</b>

### Second Year

BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
	Missions Elective <sup>1</sup>	2
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	—
		<b>16</b>

### SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
WM210	Intercultural Communication	3
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	—
	Missions Elective <sup>1</sup>	2
		<b>16</b>

### Second Year

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
WM215	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
SL140	Intercultural Ministries Internship <sup>2</sup>	2
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	—
	Missions Elective <sup>1</sup>	2
		<b>16</b>

Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the six hours of missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

WM605	General Linguistics (3)
WM610	Introduction to TESOL (3)
WM615	Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
SL205	TESOL Internship (1)

<sup>1</sup> Missions electives should include a Contexts course (2 hours), a Strategic Approaches course (2 or 3 hours), and a Biblical and Theological Studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the three-hour courses may be adding hours to the normal requirements for the M.A./CM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours of credit and one hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details. Students lacking adequate missions experience will be required to complete a missions-related internship as part of their elective requirements.

<sup>2</sup> SL140 Intercultural Internships can be taken after one full year of the program. The internships may include missions done during the summer, in foreign settings, or with minority cultures in the United States. TESOL students need only 1 hour of credit.



# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## M.A. IN MEDIA & COMMUNICATION

M.A. in Media & Communication (M.A./MC)



### PURPOSE

The Master of Arts in Media and Communication degree program provides graduate-level training for those who desire to integrate a sound biblical and theological education with training and experience in media arts. The program, which assumes the student has some training or experience in the arts, enhances the ministries of worship leaders, writers, and other media practitioners.

### GOALS

By the time of graduation, the student will show evidence that he or she is able to:

- Communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary audience;
- Articulate an understanding of the role of art in Christian thought and communication;
- Demonstrate specialization in writing, presentation, and/or worship arts;
- Demonstrate the integration of media arts into effective Christian communication; and
- Construct and present a media presentation using effective production principles.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-eight semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Twenty-two of the 68 hours are prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 7 are in prescribed Media Arts courses, and 2 are in a Media Arts internship. The remaining 15 hours must be taken in media arts and communication electives, with at least one elective taken in each of the three major program divisions—writing, presentation, and worship—listed below. All electives are taken in consultation with the program adviser.

No thesis is required for the M.A./MC degree.

#### Writing

- CE605 Christian Journalism (3)
- PM721 Creative Writing (3)
- PM722 Advanced Creative Writing (3)

#### Presentation

- PM103 Expository Preaching I (3)
- PM711 Creative Radio (3)
- PM712 Intro. to Radio Broadcasting (3)
- PM725 Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry (2)
- PM731 Video Production for Ministry (3)
- PM751 Effective Speaking (3)
- PM753 Dramatizing Scripture (3)

#### Worship

- PM321 Leading the Church in Worship (3)
- PM741 Intro. to Hymnology (3)
- PM742 Intro. to Praise and Worship Music (3)
- PM743 Seminar in Worship Arts (3)

#### Independent Study

- PM903 Independent Study in Media Arts (1-4)

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Seminary values character and spiritual maturity, M.A./MC students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study. Students taking extension, summer school, or compressed-schedule courses must contact the Spiritual Formation director regarding fulfillment of their Spiritual Formation requirements.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum small groups of six to eight students focus on identity, community, integrity, and ministry. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, career assessment, and the integration of learning with ministry. Additionally the groups act as the small-group component of all required internships. As courses should be taken consecutively, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so that they may stay in the same group each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcribed experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity).

# Academic Programs

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A./MC degree are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

### TRANSFER CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional M.A. programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 34 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. in Media and Communication.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

## CURRICULUM

(M.A. IN MEDIA & COMMUNICATION)

### FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM701	A Christian View of Art	3
CE104	Audiovisual Presentations	1
CE720	Creativity	2
SF101	Spiritual Formation I	
	Elective <sup>2</sup>	3
		<b>17</b>

### Second Year

BE103	OT History II & Poetry	2
BE104	OT Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
SF103	Spiritual Formation III	
	Elective <sup>2</sup>	3
		<b>17</b>

### SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE102	OT History I	3
BE105	The Gospels	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
PM903	Independent Study in Media Arts	1
SF102	Spiritual Formation II	
SL150 <sup>1</sup>	Media Arts Internship	2
	Elective <sup>2</sup>	3
		<b>17</b>

### Second Year

BE107	Heb. Gen. Epis. & Rev.	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
SF104	Spiritual Formation IV	
	Electives <sup>2</sup>	6
		<b>17</b>

1 The 400 hours of the Media Arts Internship must be completed in one to four semesters.

2 At least one elective must be chosen from each of the three areas of Presentation, Worship, and Communication (see above for a listing of courses in each category).

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## M.A. (BIBLICAL STUDIES)

General Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) (M.A. [BS])

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The M.A. (BS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with mission agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the professional degree programs.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books; and
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

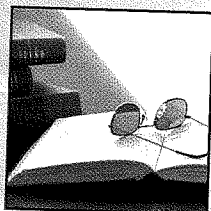
#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated; and
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.



### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A. (BS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 30 credit hours is allowed toward the M.A. (BS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. (BS), a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension sites. All work leading to the M.A. (BS) must be completed within seven years from the time of ma-

trication. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, two are in Historical Theology, and four are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 14 elective hours at least two hours must be taken in Christian Education and at least two hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

No thesis is required for the M.A. (BS) degree.

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. (BS) degree by action of the faculty

after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. (BS) degree must have completed 62 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

## CURRICULUM

(M.A. [BIBLICAL STUDIES])

### FALL SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
BE101	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
ST101	Intro. to Theology	3
PM101	Spiritual Life	2
PM102	Evangelism	2
	Electives	6
		<b>16</b>

### Second Year

NT111	Intertestamental History	1
BE103	OT: History II & Poetry <sup>1</sup>	2
BE104	OT: Prophets	3
BE106	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
ST103	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3
ST105	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3
		<b>15</b>

### SPRING SEMESTER

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
<b>First Year</b>		
NT112	NT Introduction <sup>1</sup>	1
BE102	OT: History I	3
BE105	The Gospels <sup>2</sup>	2
BE109	Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, & Selected Epistles	3
ST102	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective	4
		<b>16</b>

### Second Year

BE107	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
HT200	History of Doctrine	2
ST104	Soteriology	3
ST106	Eschatology	3
	Electives	4
		<b>15</b>

<sup>1</sup> At least two hours of electives must be selected from the Department of Christian Education and at least two hours from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

<sup>2</sup> NT111 and BE103 (and NT112 and BE105) will be offered during the same class sessions each semester. BE103 and BE105 normally will be taught the first 10 weeks of the semester, followed by NT111 and NT112 respectively, during the last five weeks of the semester. The courses are designed to be taken concurrently and students should make every effort to do so.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.



## CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES

Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.)



### PURPOSE

This certificate program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere;
- Those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program;
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs.);
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work; and
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible; and
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

#### Ministry Goal

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.)

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program normally are not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, consisting of nine hours in Bible Exposition, nine hours in Systematic Theology, two hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to six additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs. Many, if not all, of these courses may be completed online. Contact the Admissions Office or Registrar's Office for more information.

#### Required Courses

**Bible Exposition** 9  
BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)  
Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

**Systematic Theology** 9  
ST101 Introduction to Theology (3)  
Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

**Pastoral Ministries** 2  
PM101 Spiritual Life (2)

**Electives** 10  
30

### TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Students normally must have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to Dallas Seminary. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken at either the main campus or one of the extension sites.

All work leading to the certificate normally must be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.)

### ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the C.G.S. degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.0; (2) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character; and (3) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in the C.G.S. program must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary.

### GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

## D.MIN. DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The Doctor of Ministry program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Min. program is offered "in ministry" rather than "in residence," as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student's present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the D.Min. at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of course work required for the degree, only six hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their programs to their own ministry goals. Three additional hours are granted for the student's applied research project, which the student reports in the dissertation.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement;
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study; and
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication;
- communicate God's Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media;
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently;
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations;



- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context; and
- demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to D.Min. applicants.

All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of full-time vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree;
- give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold an accredited Master of Divinity (M.Div.) or Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree, or a Master of Arts (M.A.) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide M.Div. equivalence. Prerequisite degrees and/or equivalence must include:
  - A minimum of 90 semester hours of credit (80 hours for the DTS M.A./CE degree) and
  - Four semesters of Greek and two semesters of Hebrew. (If a student has only three semesters of Greek, he or she may take ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of the fourth semester of Greek. For the D.Min.-CE, the student needs only ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of Greek and Hebrew.)

Credits needed to meet M.Div. equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of Dallas Seminary's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the D.Min. Office and the Registrar's Office. Courses required for M.Div. equivalence may

be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on M.Div. equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry Office or the Registrar's Office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15 and for the winter seminar, August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions Office.

### D.MIN. TRACKS

Three tracks are available in the D.Min. program: Ministry Leadership, Christian Education, and Hispanic Leadership. Students will select a specific emphasis in the Ministry Leadership track (the regular or standard D.Min. program) as indicated below.

#### Ministry Leadership Track

Emphases:

- General Ministry Leadership
- Marriage and Family Ministry
- Pastors of Large Churches
- Executive/Associate Pastors

#### Christian Education Track

The Doctor of Ministry track in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving in such church or parachurch educational leadership roles as: (1) executive/associate pastors; (2) church education specialists; (3) ministers to children, youth, or adults; (4) family life educators; (5) administrators of Christian schools or colleges; (6) camp leaders, and (7) ministers to women.

Students in the D.Min. Christian Education track will work with the Christian Education department chair to design a program to meet their ministry needs.

#### Hispanic Leadership Track

The Hispanic Leadership track is the Seminary's Spanish language D.Min. program for Hispanic leaders in the United States and in Latin America. It is offered on the campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala. The courses offered in the Spanish D.Min. program are the same as those offered in Dallas, but are contextualized for Hispanic ministry in both the United States and in Latin America. All courses for the Hispanic Leadership Track in the Spanish D.Min.



## Academic Programs

program can be completed at SETECA. Special considerations apply to the Spanish D.Min. Interested students should contact the D.Min. Office for more information.

*D.Min. Extension Programs*

In addition to the Spanish language D.Min. offered in Guatemala, the Seminary also offers classes toward the D.Min. at Philadelphia Biblical University (PBU) in Langhorne, Pennsylvania. The Philadelphia extension is designed to make the Dallas Seminary D.Min. degree more accessible to students living in the Northeast; however, any D.Min. student may take courses at PBU. Students can take all but two courses at PBU—they must come to Dallas for DM101 and DM102.

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

The D.Min. program requires 27 semester hours of course work (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from three to six hours of independent study courses), plus a three-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Three prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM103 The Applied Research Project. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other D.Min. courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one week of residence, in either January or July, on the main campus or at the Guatemala or the Philadelphia extension sites. (See the Special Programs and Sessions section for more information on these two sites.) During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. Dallas Seminary alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the

time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the D.Min. committee prior to taking the course.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements and all independent study courses leading to the degree; (2) evidence of proven Christian character; (3) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (4) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the D.Min. program must also provide a written letter from the local church or organization where the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

**APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry, as well as to the student's personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, leadership, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student's advisers. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts

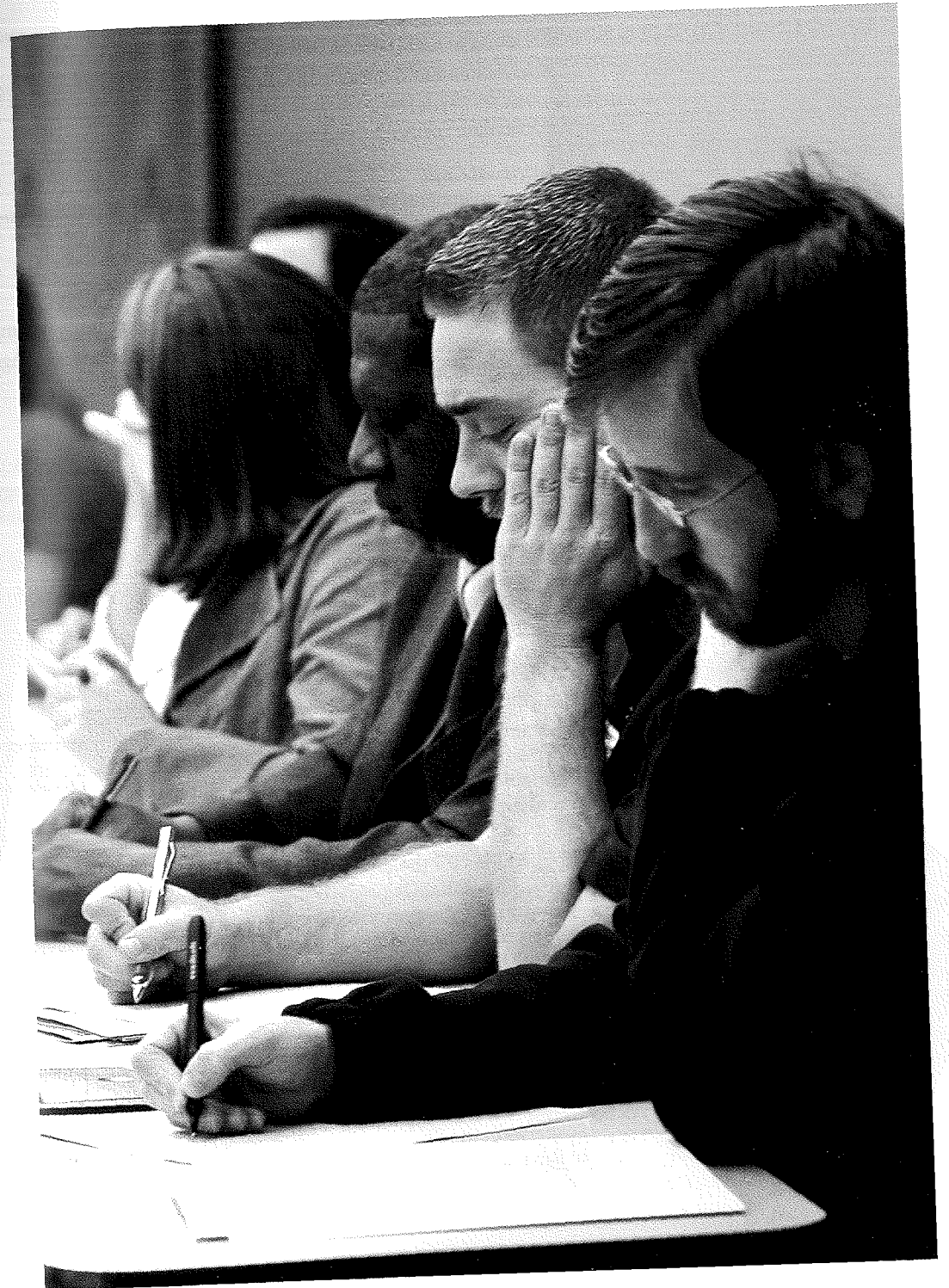
of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry Office as well as in the D.Min. handbook.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the D.Min. degree must have completed 27 semester hours of course work and the three-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically

qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

## PH.D. DEGREE

### PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

### GOALS

#### Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study;
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues; and
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

#### Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

#### Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, and writing.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must (1) hold the Master of Divinity degree (M.Div.), Master of Theology degree (Th.M.), or Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) degree; (2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; (3) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and (4) show evidence that they:

- have saving faith in Christ;
- are of proven Christian character;
- are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and
- adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applications for the doctoral program must be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Studies Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

### COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies.



For students admitted with only the M.Div. degree, the program requires two stages. Stage 1 consists of 26 semester hours of course work (see below), and Stage 2 requires an additional 35 hours of doctoral work. Students with the Th.M. or S.T.M. degree must complete only Stage 2 of the program, or 35 semester hours of course work, involving at least three semesters of study.

Qualifying exams for Stage 2 assume completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1. However students are eligible to take the qualifying exams for Stage 2 during their final semester before completion of Stage 1 if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Qualifying exams for Stage 2 must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the Stage 2 qualifying exams a maximum of two times.

Stage 1 requirements for students admitted with the M.Div. degree consist of 26 hours of classroom work. The student is required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT104 and NT105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar and syntax, and complete OT103 and OT104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of nine hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, complete either CE215 or WM410 (3 hours), and write a two-hour thesis in his or her intended major. After completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1, the student must pass the Ph.D. written and oral qualifying exams.

Stage 1 courses are master's-level courses with increased requirements consistent with the demands of doctoral study.

#### Stage 1—Hebrew Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar)

OT103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
OT104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3

#### Greek Exegesis

(after passing a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax)

NT104	Intro. to New Testament Exegesis	3
NT105	Exegesis of Romans	3

#### Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies

CE215	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	3
	OR	
WM410	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts	3
	Thesis in major	2
		<b>26</b>

Stage 2 requirements for all doctoral students are as follows.

All Biblical Studies majors are required to take nine hours of course work in designated divisional courses. Students must take BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3 hours), BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2 hours), BS1003 Hermeneutics (3 hours), and BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour). In addition to these required divisional courses, students in Biblical Studies also must satisfy the requirements of their concentration, whether Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

The following guidelines for completion of elective courses apply.

- Each student is required to take two electives outside the concentration but within the Biblical Studies division—one from each of the two departments in which he or she is not concentrating. These courses are selected in consultation with the respective departments and with consideration of the student's background and needs. At the student's request, exceptions to this requirement may be considered jointly by the department coordinators in the Biblical Studies division.
- Remaining elective hours should be selected in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

For a concentration in Old Testament Studies, students must take OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2 hours), OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (2 hours), OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2 hours), and two of the following three exegetical courses: OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3 hours), OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3 hours), and OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3 hours). Students also must take either OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3 hours) or OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic (2 hours), eight to nine hours of electives, and OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

#### Stage 2—Biblical Studies Major Old Testament Concentration

<b>Required Divisional Courses</b>		<b>9</b>
BS1001	Old Testament Backgrounds (3)	
BS1002	New Testament Backgrounds (2)	
BS1003	Hermeneutics (3)	
BS1004	Research Procedures (1)	
<b>Required OT Departmental Courses</b>		<b>6</b>
OT1001	Old Testament Criticism (2)	
OT1002	Historical Hebrew Grammar (2)	
OT1003	Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2)	



Academic Programs

Select two of the following courses: 6

- OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah (3)
- OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3)
- OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings (3)

Select one of the following courses: 2-3

- OT2020 Intro. to Akkadian (3)
- OT2030 Readings In Ugaritic (2)

Electives 8-9

**OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation** 3  
35

For a concentration in New Testament Studies, students must take NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3 hours), NT1002 New Testament Theology (3 hours), 17 hours of electives, and NT1008 New Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

**Stage 2—Biblical Studies Major  
New Testament Concentration**

Required Divisional Courses 9

- BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)
- BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)
- BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)
- BS1004 Research Procedures (1)

Required NT Departmental Courses 6

- NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3)
- NT1002 New Testament Theology (3)

Electives 17

**NT1008 New Testament Dissertation** 3  
35

For a concentration in Bible Exposition, students must take BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3 hours), BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2 hours), 18 hours of electives, and BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

**Stage 2—Biblical Studies Major  
Bible Exposition  
Concentration**

Required Divisional Courses 9

- BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)
- BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)
- BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)
- BS1004 Research Procedures (1)

Required BE Departmental Courses 5

- BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3)
- BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2)

Electives 18

**BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation** 3  
35

Students majoring in Theological Studies must take BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour), 21 hours in required Theological Studies courses, 10 hours of electives, and TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

**Stage 2—Theological Studies Major**

Required Divisional Course 1

- BS1004 Research Procedures (1)

Required TS Departmental Courses 21

- TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography (3)
- TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method (3)
- TS1003 Seminar in Modern Theology and Theologians (3)
- TS1004 Seminar in American Evangelicalism (3)
- TS1005 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation (3)
- TS1006 Seminar in the History of Doctrine (3)
- TS1007 Seminar in Theological Systems (3)

Electives 10

**TS1008 Theological Studies  
Dissertation** 3  
35

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (M.Div., Th.M., or S.T.M.) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward Stage 2 of the Ph.D. degree. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

**RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS**

The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum two years of which must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

**S.T.M. COMPLETION**

If the student fails the qualifying exams on completion of Stage 1 of the program, he or she may complete the S.T.M. degree by finishing six more hours in the following segments: three hours in Communications, two hours in Theological Studies (if the major is Biblical Studies) or two hours in Biblical Studies (if the major is Theological Studies), and one hour of Servant-leadership Internship. Students also must have completed course work in soteriology and eschatology in their master's program.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completing all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations in the

fields within the major; (3) meeting foreign language requirements; and (4) evidencing to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the Ph.D. program also must provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

**DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS**

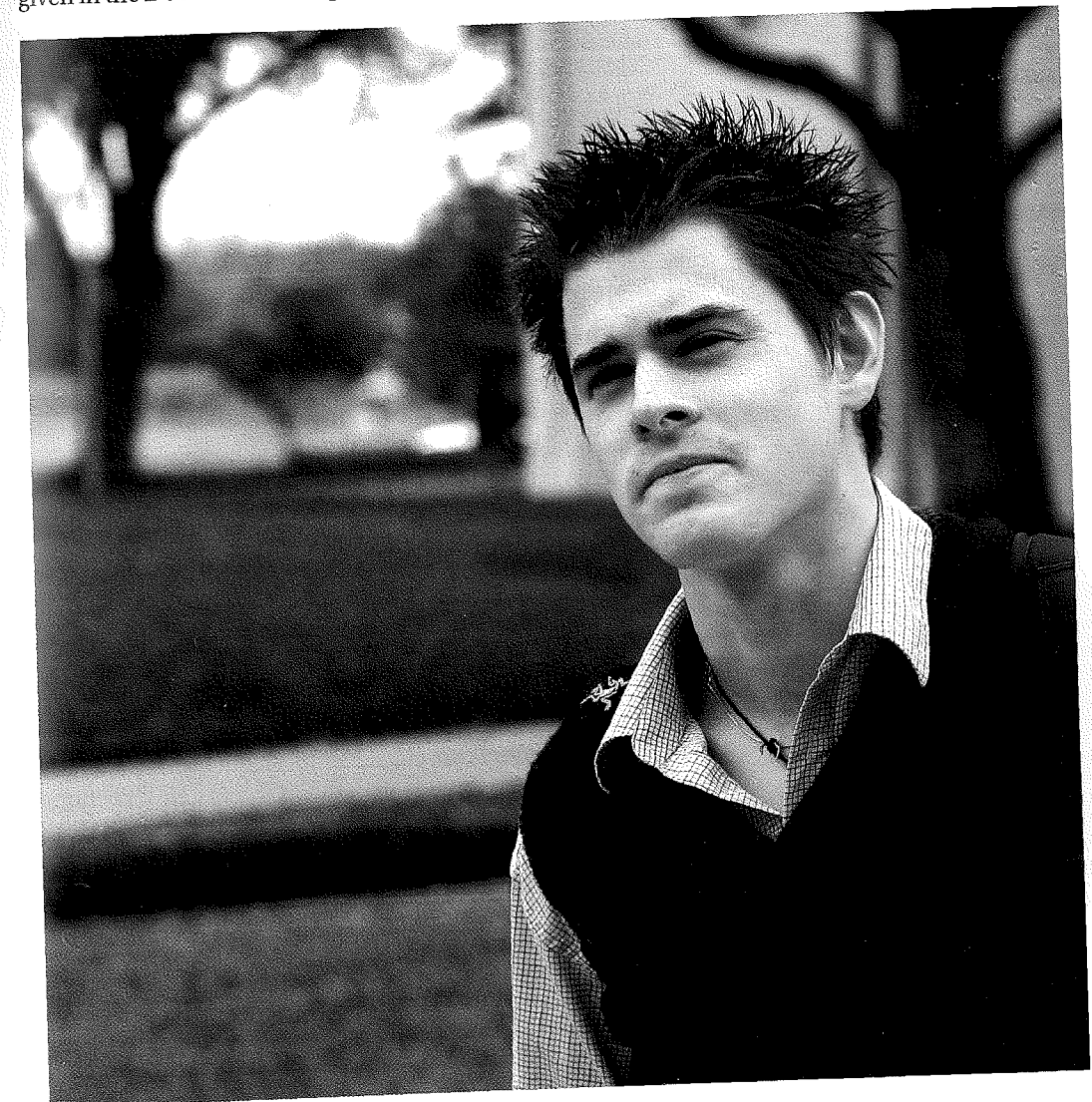
Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy handbook.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 61 semester hours of course work (35 for students entering with a Th.M. or S.T.M. degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



## SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

### EXTENSION PROGRAMS

#### *Extension Locations and Degree Programs*

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, Dallas Seminary offers classes at seven extension sites. The External Studies mission is twofold: (1) to deliver a Dallas Seminary education to those who cannot study at the Dallas campus, and (2) to encourage extension students, at the right time, to migrate to the Dallas campus for degree programs not offered in full at the extension sites.

Courses leading to completion of either the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) or the 62-hour Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies (M.A.(BS)) may be taken in Atlanta, Georgia; Austin, Texas; Houston, Texas; San Antonio, Texas; or Tampa, Florida. The 120-hour Master of Theology (Th.M.) with the Pastoral Ministries track and the Educational Leadership track (with a specialized Church Educational Leadership concentration only) can be completed at the Houston extension. (Other Th.M. tracks and concentrations will be offered as resources and enrollment allow.) The 65-hour Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A./CE), with a ministry concentration in Church Educational Leadership (specific to the Houston extension; see page 41 for details), may also be completed at the Houston extension site.

Courses toward the Doctor of Ministry Program (D.Min.) are offered in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The Seminary also offers the complete D.Min. degree in Spanish in Guatemala City, Guatemala.

#### *Course Offerings*

Courses taught at the extension sites are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the M.A.(BS) program are available during a two- to four-year schedule of rotation at the extensions. Some Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses also can be applied to other degree programs.

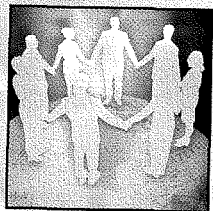
Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in four weekends with a Friday night and all-day Saturday schedule (once per month during the regular four-month semester). Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over four weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday, during June and July. Additionally some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters.

Extension students are considered resident Dallas Seminary students for the purposes of the M.A.(BS) and C.G.S. programs. Other degree program residency requirements must be met at the Dallas campus.

For more information contact the External Studies Office by phone (800-992-0998, ext. 3772), by email ([externalstudies@dts.edu](mailto:externalstudies@dts.edu)), or by visiting the Seminary's website ([www.dts.edu/es](http://www.dts.edu/es)).

#### *D.Min. Course Offerings*

Courses taught in Philadelphia are the same courses taught on the Dallas campus and follow the same schedule as Dallas



campus courses. Students may not complete the D.Min. degree through the Philadelphia extension. Courses in the Spanish-language D.Min. program also follow the same schedule as other D.Min. courses, but are taught in Spanish.

Contact the Doctor of Ministry Office for more information on courses offered in Philadelphia and in Guatemala.

#### *Admission Requirements*

The application process and admission requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at 800-992-0998.

### JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

Because the Seminary is a member of the Jerusalem University College, students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their Seminary program. Students in the C.G.S., M.A.(BS), Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from this university to the Seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving class-time instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

### ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of The Master's College in California to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team-led by a Dallas Seminary faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting Seminary credit should register for BE903 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar's Office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

### DTS AND UNT COLLABORATIVE PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary and the University of North Texas (UNT) Higher Education department offer a collaborative program of study for

the doctorate in higher education for the development of senior-level administrators for Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries. Students who have not yet begun a master's degree may enroll in the M.A. in Christian Education or the Th.M. program at Dallas Seminary and, after completing 36 semester hours of approved master's course work, apply to the doctoral program in higher education at UNT. (Students who already hold a master's degree must complete a minor for the doctorate in additional hours taken at Dallas Seminary.) A Dallas Seminary faculty member serves as the professor on the doctoral committee who oversees the minor. Applicants for this program must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information contact the chair of the Christian Education department at Dallas Seminary or the coordinator of the program in higher education at the University of North Texas.

### DTS PARTNERSHIPS WITH CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST AND YOUNG LIFE

Dallas Seminary and the U.S. campus ministry of Campus Crusade for Christ International have partnered to provide training opportunities for full-time Campus Crusade staff seeking to enhance their ministry skills through seminary training. The program provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Crusade staff, and provides for the earning of Seminary credit for New Staff Training (NST) courses, School of Leadership (SOL) courses, and the Leadership Development Project. Crusade training courses accepted toward the degree programs of Dallas Seminary are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs.

Dallas Seminary also partners with Young Life to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries track of the Th.M. degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the M.A./CE degree.

In order to provide more flexibility to the Seminary's Campus Crusade for Christ and Young Life partners, a 17-hour Parachurch Ministries track in the Th.M. degree and a 12-hour Parachurch Ministry concentration in the M.A./CE degree program were developed. (For specifics on the Parachurch Ministries track, see the Th.M. degree earlier in this section. For specifics on the



Parachurch Ministry concentration, see the M.A./CE degree program earlier in this section.) These programs provide maximum flexibility for those engaged in or anticipating parachurch ministry and seeking to enhance ministry skills through seminary training. The Th.M. track provides 15 hours of electives (12 hours in the M.A./CE concentration) taken under the leadership of a track adviser from either the Christian Education department or the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. In either the Th.M. track or the M.A./CE concentration, students may transfer several hours from ministry-specific training received from Campus Crusade for Christ or Young Life.

Contact the Registrar's Office for more information on tuition costs, the specific requirements, eligibility, transfer of courses, and limitations of the Crusade and Young Life partnership programs.

**TEACHERS OF ENGLISH FOR SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)**

TESOL is a 13- or 14-hour certificate program offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is designed to equip Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching ESL/EFL in multicultural America or abroad.

Students must include the following courses to be eligible for the certificate: WM210 Intercultural Communication (students in the Th.M. or M.A./CM programs already will have taken this as part of their track or concentration), WM605 General Linguistics, WM610 Introduction to TESOL, WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL, and SL205 TESOL Internship. WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required for the certificate.

TESOL courses are open to all regularly enrolled students, including nondegree and C.G.S. For further information on TESOL, including its applicability in various cultures, contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

**MINISTRY-ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS**

Dallas Seminary students may earn academic credit for work done through several ministry-enhancement programs or special conferences and seminars at local churches. These special learning opportunities may be credited toward a student's track or toward free electives under the umbrella of the Special Topics course listed under the

departmental listing of courses in this catalog. Some of the programs through which students may earn independent-study credit are:

- BILD International
- Center for Church-based Training
- The Christian Resource Center's Rural/Rurban Church Ministry Conference
- Church Discipleship Ministries (Navigators)
- Church Dynamics International
- Church Planting Boot Camp (Trinity Evangelical Divinity School)
- Churches Alive
- The Connecting Church Conference, Pantego Bible Church
- Seminars by Fellowship Bible Church, Little Rock, AR
- Sonlife Ministries
- T-Net (Training Network for Disciple-making Churches)
- STOP, Charitar Inc.
- Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts
- Willow Creek Association's Leadership

Information on these and other ministry-enhancement opportunities as well as information on policies and procedures governing Special Topics courses may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

**ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES**

The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus mission executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism. Recent lecturers have been David Walls and J. Dudley Woodberry.

The World Evangelization Conference (WEC) allows students to interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and enlarge their missionary concern.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, who helped found Dallas Seminary. The academic divisions alternate in inviting speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers see the General Information section of this catalog.)

**SUMMER SCHOOL**

In addition to the two-semester academic year, Dallas Seminary conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum over a 13-week period. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during Summer School.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer School schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

All course work for summer classes must be completed within the time frame in which the class is offered. (The professor may extend the due date until the end of the week following the end of the course at his or her discretion.)

**WINTERSESSION**

Dallas Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. All coursework must be completed within one week of the end of the Wintersession.

**EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES**

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's Office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.

**ONLINE EDUCATION**

Online Education at Dallas Seminary is designed primarily to allow students to take

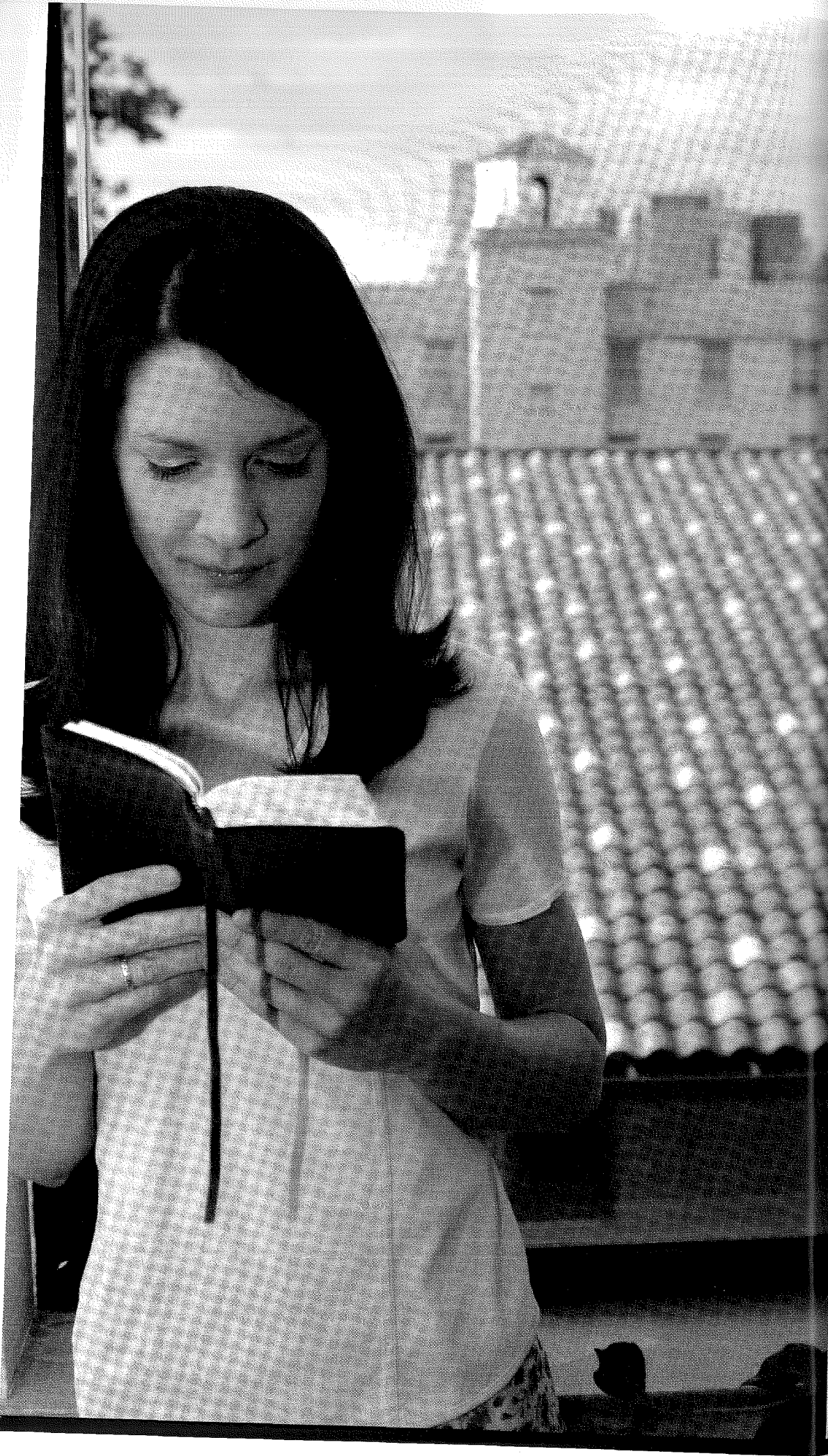
full-credit courses toward a degree program before making the commitment to move to a campus location. Online courses are also ideal for students who wish to continue study while serving on short-term mission trips or to balance education with other responsibilities such as work and family. By receiving graduate-level preparation through online courses, other students simply may wish to supplement their current vocations or to serve better their families, churches, or communities.

The following courses currently are available and are offered regularly in the fall, spring, and summer semesters.

- BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics with Dr. Mark Bailey**
- BE105 The Gospels with Dr. Charles Baylis**
- BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation with Dr. Stanley Toussaint**
- BE109 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles with Dr. Ron Allen**
- BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth with Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost**
- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education with Drs. Kenneth Gangel and Jim Thames**
- NT111 Intertestamental History with Dr. John Grassmick**
- PM102 Evangelism with Dr. Doug Cecil**
- RS101 Orientation and Research with Prof. Reid Kisling**
- SL305 Dynamics of Leadership with Dr. Howard Hendricks**
- ST101 Introduction to Theology with Dr. Glenn Kreider**
- ST102 Trinitarianism with Dr. Scott Horrell**
- ST104 Soteriology with Dr. Robert Pyne**
- WM101 Introduction to World Missions with Dr. Mark Young**

Other courses will soon be available. Please check with the Registrar's Office to verify availability.

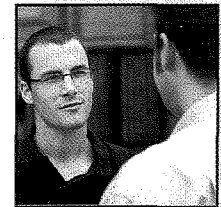
The application and admission requirements are the same for all degree programs. DTS online courses are semester-driven and require broadband internet access for streaming material and forum interaction. For a detailed description of the Seminary's online-education format, philosophy, and general requirements, visit the Online Education section of the web page or contact the Admissions Office.



<b>ADMISSION</b>	66
Application Procedures	66
Application Credentials	67
Preseminary Preparation	68
Nonbaccalaureate Admission	68
Entering Student Orientation	68
International Student Orientation	68
Classification of Students	68
Transfer of Credit	69
Advanced Standing	69
International Students	69

<b>ACADEMIC PROCEDURES</b>	71
Registration	71
Independent Study	71
Course Papers	71
Graduation Requirements	71
Degree Conferral	72
Academic Discipline	72
Validation of Courses	72
Grading System	72

<b>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	73
Fees and Expenses	73
Financial Services	75
Scholarships	76





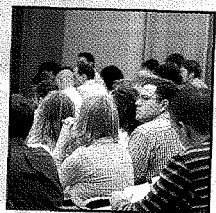
**PROCEDURES & INFORMATION**

If you are considering Dallas Seminary, we encourage you to come and visit us. We host several on-campus events throughout the year called *Discover Dallas!*, which are designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like at the Seminary. Visit our website at [www.dts.edu/prospective](http://www.dts.edu/prospective) or contact the Admissions Office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.

Dallas Seminary enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ;
2. are of proven Christian character;
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and who
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
  - the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
  - the Trinity,
  - the full deity and humanity of Christ,
  - the spiritual lostness of the human race,
  - the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
  - salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and
  - the physical return of Christ.

As an applicant you will be evaluated on the basis of (1) your academic records, (2) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, (3) your apparent gifts and potential for placement in Christian ministry, and (4) the assessment of your references.



The Admissions committee also will consider compatibility of ministry goals with the applicant's intended seminary program of study; future ministry placement; emotional, financial, and personal stability; and issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. A criminal background check will be conducted on all accepted applicants.

While all degree programs at Dallas Seminary are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

Enrollment is based on a bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. When accepted, graduates of unaccredited institutions are placed on academic probation for their first year at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

**APPLICATION PROCEDURES**

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. Applications may be submitted in the following ways: (1) by completing the online application on the Seminary's website, [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu); (2) by downloading the application from the website and sending a printed copy,

along with all supporting documents, to the Admissions Office; or (3) by requesting an application packet from the Admissions Office, completing it, and sending it, along with all supporting documents, to the Admissions Office.

You may review the status of your application at any time on the Admissions webpage at [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). A personalized identification number will be given to you when your application is submitted. We urge applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. All application items must be received by the Admissions Office no later than the following dates: for the fall semester, July 1; for the Wintersession/spring semester, November 1; and for the summer session, April 1. International applicants should submit all documents no later than three months before the start of their study. (Applications, except those for international students, may be submitted after the above deadlines. Priority will be given to applications received before the deadline.

If you need financial aid, you should submit your application early, since scholarship applications are not considered until applicants are accepted for admission. (Please see the Financial section for scholarship application dates.) International applicants desiring to be considered for scholarship for the fall semester must submit the completed application (including TOEFL and TWE scores) by January 1.

**APPLICATION CREDENTIALS**

There is a nonrefundable application fee of \$50 if applying online and \$75 if applying by mail. The following credentials must be submitted:

1. Personal/character references from three individuals. One must be from a pastor. The other two, preferably, should come from a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated), and a professional or businessperson. If an applicant includes the reference's email on the online application, a reference can submit his or her information electronically via the web. Reference forms also may be downloaded from the Seminary's website and are included with the application materials available from the Admissions Office.
2. A completed "Validation of Church Relationship" form from the applicant's church. The form should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in

good standing. In addition, the form should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry and describe the length and kind of ministry involvement. (Note: This is in addition to the reference from a pastor and can be completed online by the church if an email address is provided.)

3. Demonstration of English proficiency. Applicants for whom English is not their native or birth language must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. This applies even to applicants who are U.S. citizens or permanent residents. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)
4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended. Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is one issued by the college, and sent by the school's registrar in a sealed envelope.
5. Assessment test scores. Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary GPA is less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale, or (2) the applicant does not hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered interactively at most Sylvan Technology Centers across the United States and Canada. You can obtain information concerning this examination from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6000, Princeton, New Jersey 08541-6000 or at [www.gre.org](http://www.gre.org). The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. You can obtain information on this exam by requesting the MAT Candidate Information Booklet: The Psychological Corporation, 555 Academic Court, San Antonio, Texas, 78204 (800-622-3231) or at [www.milleranalogies.com](http://www.milleranalogies.com). Contact the Admissions Office to discuss which exam to take.

While all degree programs are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

**PRESEMINARY PREPARATION**

Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation. A bachelor's program that includes work in the humanities, sciences, English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history gives students discipline and general information helpful for theological study and the work of the ministry.

**NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION**

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the Th.M., professional M.A. programs (Biblical Counseling, Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Christian Education, Cross-cultural Ministries, or Media and Communication), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE or MAT assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study.

**ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION**

Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of seminary life and course work. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation.

Two mandatory tests are administered during orientation, the Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge (TBTk) and the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI). The MMPI assists Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their seminary experience or future ministries. (See the student handbook or contact Student Services for further details.) Students unable to attend orientation still must complete the TBTk and MMPI exams.

**ACADEMIC AND CULTURAL ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

The Seminary has developed a course for the purpose of orienting incoming international students to Dallas Seminary's academic standards and culture, along with adapting to American culture. Topics include:

- time management of study and family life;
- using technology and resources for academic writing and researching, with attention to format and detail; and
- developing critical thinking and evaluation, not only of academic sources but also of the curriculum at Dallas Seminary, in light of the student's home culture.

The course, which is offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, provides the foundation for ongoing mentoring and advising of international students throughout their time at Dallas Theological Seminary (IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students). The course is required for all internationals whose native language is not English, unless they have previously completed a degree in the United States.

**CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS**

*Regular Students*

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

*Nondegree Students*

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required. (See the instructions that accompany the application.)

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students or by students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students. (See the following section.) Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work they receive credit for

the course. The credit is transferable to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or another graduate-level institution if it satisfies the curriculum requirements.

*Audit Students*

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with the permission of the instructor, when classroom space allows. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouses who audit must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited in Summer School under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.

*Special Students*

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a special student to take one or two classes. (Contact the Admissions Office for further information.)

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements.

The following number of semester hours may be transferred:

- a maximum of 60 hours toward the Th.M. degree
- a maximum of six hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the C.G.S.
- a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, the M.A. in Christian Education, the

M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, the M.A. in Media and Communication, and the M.A. (Biblical Studies)

- a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling, including a maximum of 12 hours in counseling courses.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at Dallas Seminary is at the discretion of the receiving institution. (Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.)

**ADVANCED STANDING**

Students entering Dallas Seminary with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program. (No exams are available in areas of elective credit.) There is a non-refundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-sixth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing, except for the C.G.S., S.T.M., and doctoral programs.

New students have three semesters, or one calendar year, from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced-standing credit. (For more information on advanced standing, contact the Registrar's Office.)

If a student has completed a college course in a subject required at Dallas Seminary but does not pass the advanced-standing exam for that course, the student is encouraged to request permission to substitute another Dallas Seminary class offered by the same department. (See Validation of Courses.)

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 105 international students from over 40 foreign countries.

International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and Test of Written English (TWE) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking



colleges and universities, and is a longtime resident of English-speaking countries.

The minimum score on the Internet-based TOEFL (IBT) is 90 with subscores of 22 in the Listening and Speaking sections, 19 in the Writing/Structure section, and 21 in the Reading section. The minimum computer-based TOEFL (CBT) score is 233, with subscores of at least 22 in the Reading and Listening sections, and 23 in the Writing/Structure section. The applicant must also score a minimum of 4.5 on the Essay Rating. The minimum score on the paper-based TOEFL (PBT) is 575, with subscores of at least 56 in each of its three sections. The applicant must also score a minimum of 4.5 on the TWE. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL Services, Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, New Jersey, 08541-6151, U.S.A., [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org), or [www.ets.org/toefl](http://www.ets.org/toefl). The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

International students should plan to be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week prior to the Entering Student Orientation.

International applicants, like other students, must submit the \$50 nonrefundable application fee drawn on an American bank or a money order in U.S. dollars. No application



will be processed until this application fee is received.

International students must show evidence of financial documentation for the first 12 months of study, and show a plan of support for the length of their program. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements, which show the current balance and the average balance over the past three months. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. (Pledges for students are not tax deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. All documents must be submitted no later than three months prior to the anticipated date of enrollment. (For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, contact the International Student Office.)

A limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for scholarship, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL and TWE scores) must be received by January 1.

**REGISTRATION**

Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place around the middle of the preceding fall or spring semester, while late registration continues into the beginning of the semester. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

Summer School registration of resident students occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term. Nonresident students who wish to enroll in the summer session should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to receive registration materials.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. New students have two weeks from the time they are admitted to register without paying late fees. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar's Office.

**INDEPENDENT STUDY**

Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

- Th.M.—up to 18 hours of elective credit
- M.A.—up to 12 hours of elective credit
- C.G.S. and S.T.M.—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Independent study in required courses (including Institute of Theological Studies required course equivalents) is not available without special approval. For more information contact the Registrar's Office.

*Academic Load*

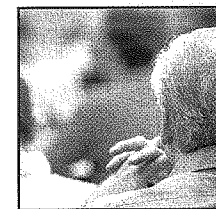
Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each semester, including the summer session. Students taking a language course in a five-week summer session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

**COURSE PAPERS**

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 6th ed., by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

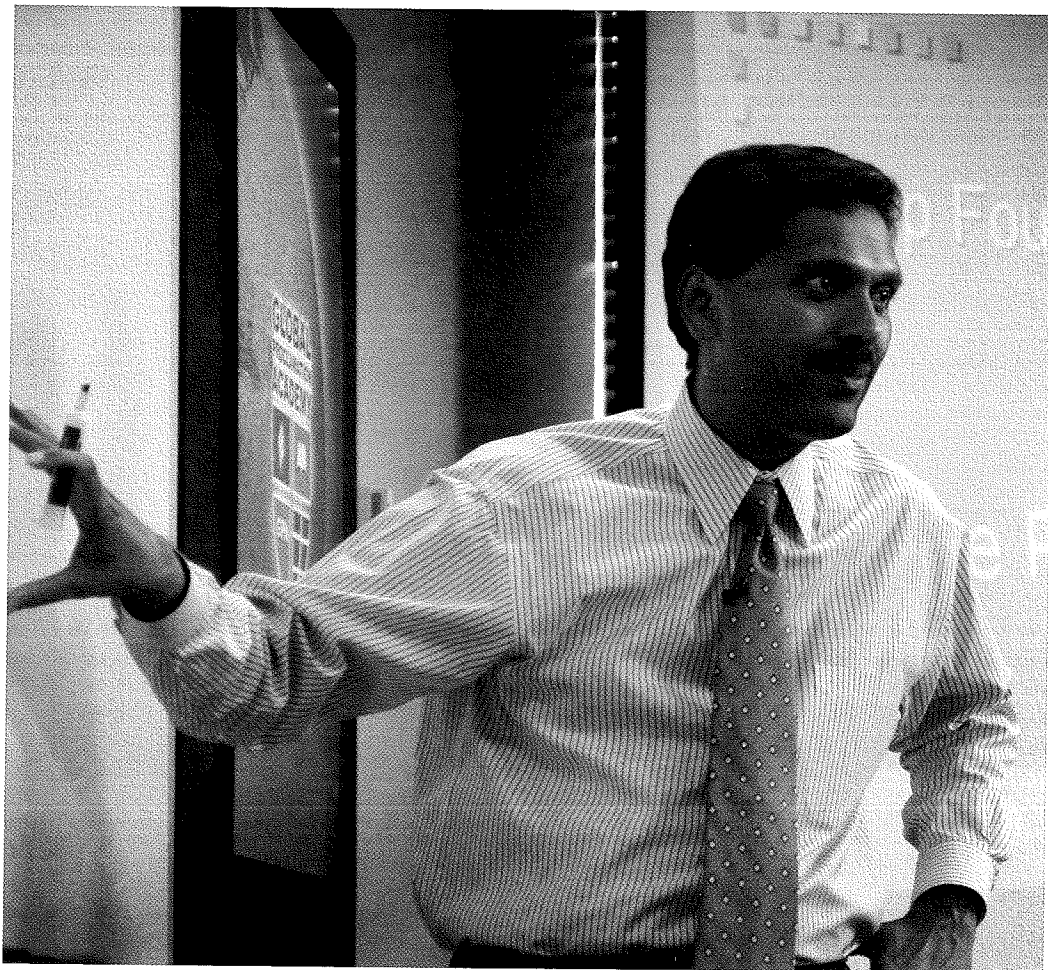
Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their acceptance. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students



are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the student handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)

**DEGREE CONFERRAL**

While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.



**ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE**

Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for S.T.M.) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again, the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted from unaccredited colleges or with a low grade point average (2.0) are also placed on academic probation. (For further details, see the student handbook.)

**VALIDATION OF COURSES**

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the validated course. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. (For further details see the student handbook.)

**GRADING SYSTEM**

The Seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale as outlined in the student handbook.

**FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 2006-2007**

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2006 semester. Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice and are due at the beginning of each session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have sufficient funds in a bank to cover the check. Payment also can be made with a credit card or a cashier's check payable to the student.

Every effort is made to keep student expenses as low as possible. Because of contributions, students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education.

**Tuition**

Master's degree programs, fall and spring	
1-4 hours, per semester hour	\$410
5-8 hours, per semester hour	\$380
9-11 hours, per semester hour	\$355
12+ hours, per semester hour*	\$320
Master's degree programs, Summer School, and Wintersession,** per semester hour	\$335
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour	\$515
Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 1, per semester hour	\$455
Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 2, per semester hour	\$515
Spiritual Formation fee	\$75
(per couple if spouse participates)	\$100
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$30
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour	\$55
Master's-level, nondegree credit courses for alumni, per semester hour	\$170
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour	\$30
Alumni auditing, online courses, per course	\$50
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term; no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program)	\$30
Th.M. tuition-free, audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the Th.M. degree or a Th.M./M.A. dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course	\$30

\* Students needing fewer than 12 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate. Contact the Registrar's Office for details.

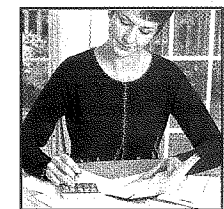
\*\* Payment must be received by the Business Office on the Wednesday preceding the start of a summer session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates).

**Fees**

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as ministry leadership or independent-study courses, are not required to pay the fees.)

**General Fee**

Fall and spring, per semester	\$120
Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour	\$10
Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour	\$15





Activity Fee	
Fall and spring, per semester (charged to students enrolled six hours or more)	\$55
Fall and spring, for spouses per semester (optional)	\$55
Technology Fee	
Fall and spring, per semester	\$65
Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour	\$5
Campus-use Fee	
Charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services	\$120

**Advance Deposits**

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (except nondegree)	\$150
<i>(For students completing a master's- or doctoral-level program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation fee.)</i>	
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable)	\$75

**Residence Hall Room and Board**

*(Students who live in the residence hall also are expected to eat in the dining room and are billed for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Spring Break. Charges do not include these time periods.)*

Residence hall room and board, per semester	\$2,246
<i>(Includes a \$150 room-reservation deposit, which is due by July 1 or immediately upon room assignment, whichever is earlier. The room-reservation deposit is refundable with written cancellation no later than August 1. A \$25 energy surcharge per semester is also included.)</i>	
Winter and summer residence hall room and board, per week (billed each week)	\$135
<i>(Note: These figures are estimates as of the publication date of this catalog.)</i>	

**Books and Supplies**

First year, approximately	\$400
After first year, approximately	\$325

**Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees**

Master's thesis filing fee	\$50
Ph.D. dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy)	\$600
Ph.D. or D.Min. continuation fee, per year	\$500
Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation or applied research project filing fee (includes microfilming)	\$100
Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired)	\$10
Graduation fee, all programs	\$150
Graduation postponement fee	\$150
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma	\$30

**Miscellaneous Expenses**

Application fee (nonrefundable)	
General application fee	\$50
Additional program application fee	\$50
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another)	\$50
Orientation fee	\$70
Servant-leadership Internship Assessment fee	\$50
Parking violations	\$25
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam	\$30
Late registration fee	\$50
Late payment fee	
One day after payment due date	\$50
Through first week of term	\$100
Second week of term	\$150
After second week until the student registers, per week	\$20
Change in schedule after payment deadline, each transaction	\$25
Personality Inventory, per individual, for Ph.D. program	\$40 (\$50/couple)

**FINANCIAL SERVICES**

**Dallas Campus**

The Seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and a payment plan, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. The amount of scholarship available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds \$1.6 million.

To apply for need-based scholarships you may print the application from the Seminary's website or request an application from the Student Financial Services Office. Other forms from Student Financial Services may be required depending on the type of aid.

For continuing students, applications for need-based scholarships must be submitted by February 28 for the fall semester and September 30 for the spring semester. For continuing international students, scholarships are awarded annually only and must be submitted by January 31. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 for the fall semester and September 30 for the spring semester. For new international students, scholarships are awarded on an annual basis only and are due January 1 to be considered for the fall academic year.

Applications for scholarship will not be considered until an applicant is accepted for admission to the Seminary. **The scholarship application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline;** thus, new students who intend to apply for scholarship should plan the admission process accordingly.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for scholarship are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee.

**Eligibility**

To be eligible for scholarship a student must have financial need, be enrolled full-time (12 credit hours or more), be employed, have a GPA of 2.5 or higher, and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan programs with the Seminary.

If you receive scholarship through the Seminary and you receive additional outside assistance, you must report this to the Student Financial Services Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load also must be reported.

**Determination of Financial Aid**

After receiving the need-based scholarship application form, the Student Financial Services Office will determine students' needs and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is determined by calculating the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Student Financial Services is available to counsel students about their financial situations.

**Stafford Loan Program**

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program, which is federally subsidized. It provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan, in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On this program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly, or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Stafford Loan the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be completed online at <http://www.fafsa.ed.gov>. It is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for Dallas Seminary is G03562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that the SAR will be sent electronically to Dallas Seminary. If the school code is not entered, the student will need to print a copy of the SAR and turn it in to the Student Financial Services Office. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Confirmation Form are required to process a Stafford Loan. Forms are available online at [www.dts.edu](http://www.dts.edu). Choose "Departments," then choose "Student Financial Services," then "Stafford Loan Program."

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by April 1. All supporting documents must be received in the Student Financial

Services Office by May 31 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester.

The director of Student Financial Services is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the director of Student Financial Services at 800-992-0998, ext. 3601.

**Student Responsibilities**

It is the student's responsibility to:

1. Accurately complete the application for student financial aid as errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Student Financial Services and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.
3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

**Satisfactory Academic Progress**

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for scholarship and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for scholarship and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

**Independent Status**

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year, or who is a graduate student.

**Physical Disabilities**

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Such students also will be considered for financial assistance by Student Financial Services, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

**Stafford Loan Refund Policies**

Refunds of financial aid to eligible students are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) Aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the following formula: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid, divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office, according to the refund policy schedule in the student handbook.

**Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS)**

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full, financing in the form of a payment plan with no interest is available at the time of registration for tuition and dormitory room and board. The payment plan may be taken out for a five- or 10-month period.

At the beginning of the spring semester, a five-month plan is available to students who are not currently utilizing the program. Students must apply for TMS online prior to the semester in which they plan to attend. There is a \$55 enrollment fee for the 10-month plan and a \$40 enrollment fee for the five-month plan. (Please note that fees are subject to change. Questions regarding the payment plan should be directed to the bursar in the Business Office.)

**TYPES OF SCHOLARSHIPS**

**Scholarship and Academic Load**

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least 12 credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for scholarship. Students enrolled part-time (less than 12 hours) will be eligible for the payment plan and loan program only.

**General Scholarships**

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the director of Student Financial Services and the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

**Continuation of Scholarship**

Scholarship must be approved each year. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for scholarship for the semester they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed.

**Doctoral Student Scholarships**

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

**Minority Student Scholarships**

Dallas Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students. Minority students may apply for aid in February for the following academic year using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

**International Student Scholarships**

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students

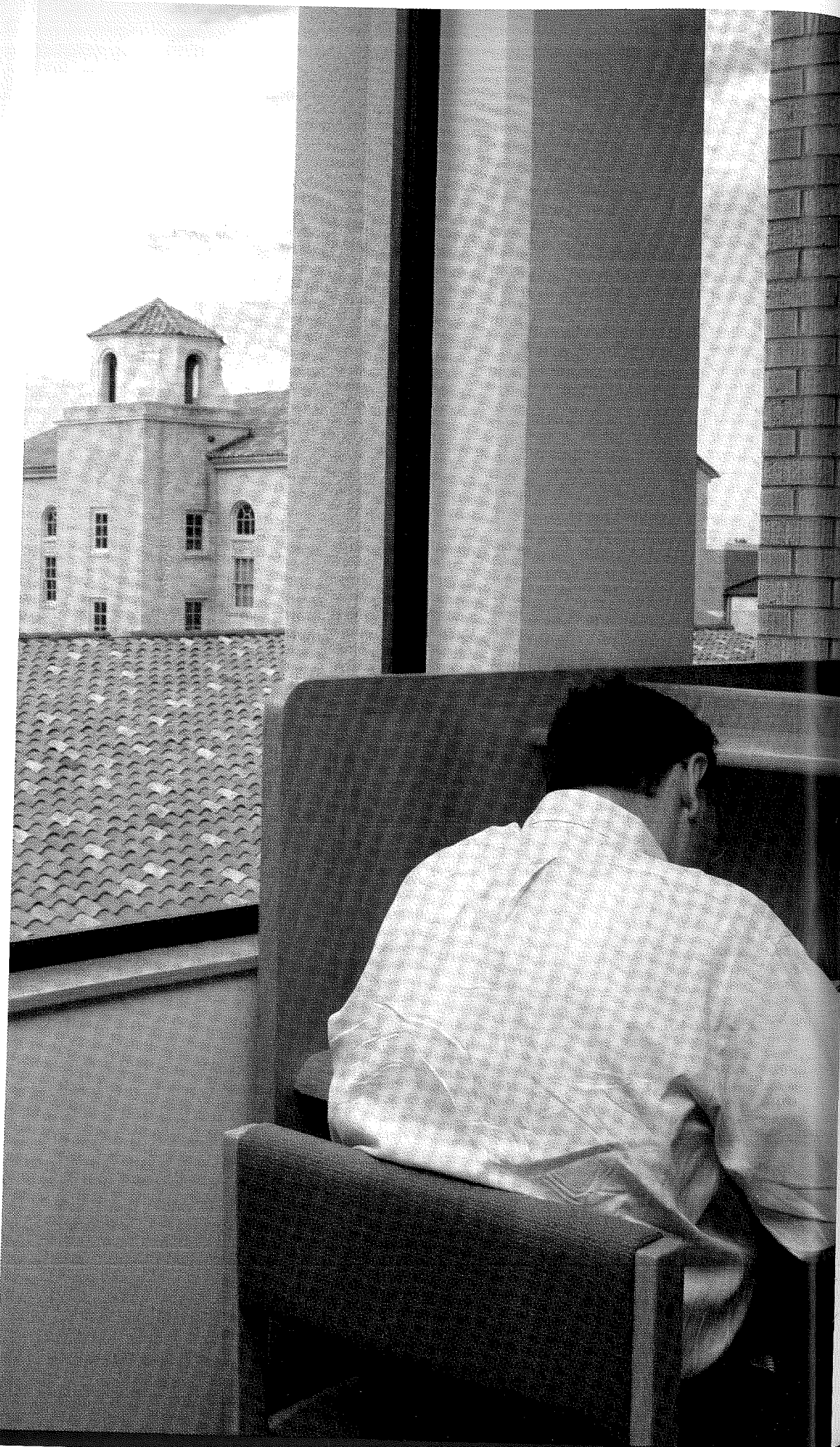
must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) visa. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, as all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to the most highly qualified candidates, with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship obligates them to return to their homeland on completion of their program. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

**Other Sources of Financial Aid**

Additional financial aid is available through veterans' benefits, foundation grants, and nonprofit organizations. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.







**NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES** 81

**DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES** 82

- Department of Old Testament Studies 83
- Department of New Testament Studies 88
- Department of Bible Exposition 93

**DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES** 98

- Department of Theological Studies 99

**DIVISION OF MINISTRIES & COMMUNICATION** 105

- Department of Pastoral Ministries 106
- Department of Biblical Counseling 112
- Department of Christian Education 116
- Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies 121
- Department of Spiritual Formation & Leadership 125

**DOCTOR OF MINISTRY** 130

**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY** 137

**INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES** 145





## NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

### COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the Academic Programs section of this catalog. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.

### NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a three-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All Th.M. students are required to register for either RS101 or RS102. Students should register for RS101 during their first semester at the time they take PM101. Contact the Registrar's Office for more information.

#### RS101 Orientation and Research Methods

*The Faculty*

This course is designed to guide students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at Dallas Seminary. *1 hour.*

#### RS102 Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine

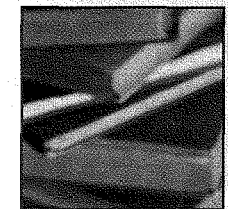
*The Faculty*

This course is designed to provide opportunity and guidance for the writing of a summative research paper within the Th.M. degree program, and to offer a general review of the major areas of Christian doctrine with a view to ordination and professional ministry. *2 hours.*

#### IE100 Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students

*Baker*

This course will explore issues of cultural adaptation, awareness, and approaches to academic writing and documentation to enable the student to be successful in the classroom. It is equivalent to RS101 Orientation and Research Methods. This course is required for all incoming international students whose first language is not English or for those who have not completed a degree previously in English. Exceptions may be made by the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. Only one hour of this course credits toward a degree. *2 hours.*





# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## BIBLICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

*Department of Old Testament Studies*

*Department of New Testament Studies*

*Department of Bible Exposition*



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

Robert B. Chisholm Jr., Department Chair, Professor  
Eugene H. Merrill, Distinguished Professor  
Richard A. Taylor, Professor  
John W. Hilber, Associate Professor  
Gordon H. Johnston, Associate Professor  
Brian L. Webster, Associate Professor  
Dorian G. Coover-Cox, Assistant Professor  
David L. Brooks, Adjunct Professor  
Carl R. Anderson, Visiting Professor

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries, with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses give students the skills necessary for such work, including:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology.

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

### REQUIRED COURSES

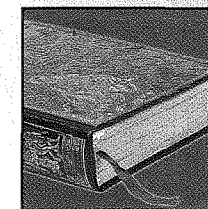
Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for specific courses required in each degree program.

Courses OT101–103 each require a reading-group component that meets as a lab outside the regularly scheduled class time. Consult the department for more information on this requirement.

#### **OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature**

*The Department*

A survey of the cultural, historical, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament as well as an introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. **3 hours.**



## Course Descriptions

**OT102 Elements of Hebrew***The Department*

A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. **3 hours.**

**OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis***The Department*

An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including a review of Hebrew morphology and syntactical analysis, and an introduction to the basic tools and methods for text critical, lexical, literary, and genre analysis. Application is made to narrative literature. Attention also is given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament historical and cultural background.

**Prerequisite:** OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature and OT102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exams. **3 hours.**

**OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis***The Department*

An application of the methods introduced in OT103 to selected passages from prophetic, hymnic, and wisdom literature. The course includes an introduction to hermeneutical principles and critical methods pertaining to these genres as well as to Hebrew poetry in general. Attention also is given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament history and backgrounds. **Prerequisite:** OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. **3 hours.**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary Studies track with an Old Testament academic concentration must choose OT310 Hebrew Reading as one of their electives. They may credit BE315 Bible Manners and Customs and BE903 Field Study of the Bible to this department. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

*Introductory Studies***OT205 Introduction to Old Testament Criticism***Merrill*

An investigation of the roots, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament, with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. (This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament.) **2 hours.**

*Philological Studies***OT305 Advanced Hebrew Grammar***Taylor*

An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. **3 hours.**

**OT310 Hebrew Reading***Webster*

Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary Studies track. **Prerequisite:** OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature and OT102 Elements of Hebrew. **2 hours.**

**OT315 Old Testament Textual Criticism***Taylor*

A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament, with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. **3 hours.**

**OT320 The Septuagint***Taylor*

An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament, with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. **Prerequisites:** OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature, OT102 Elements of Hebrew, and NT101-102 Elements of Greek. **3 hours.**

**OT325 Biblical Aramaic***Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. **3 hours.**

**EXEGETICAL STUDIES**

Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

**OT405 Exegesis of Genesis***Chisholm*

An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. **3 hours.**

**OT407 Exegesis of Exodus***Coover-Cox*

An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention also will be given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. **3 hours.**

**OT410 Exegesis of Deuteronomy***Merrill*

An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. **3 hours.**

**OT415 Exegesis of Judges-Samuel***Chisholm*

An interpretive, literary, and theological study of the Book of Judges and selected portions of 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature, addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. **3 hours.**

**OT420 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes***Johnston*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Ecclesiastes. The course will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. **3 hours.**

## Course Descriptions

**OT425 Exegesis of Proverbs***Johnston*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. **2 hours.**

**OT430 Exegesis of Isaiah***Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. **3 hours.**

**OT435 Exegesis of the Minor Prophets***Chisholm*

An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets, with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. **3 hours.**

**OT440 Exegesis of Daniel***Taylor*

An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. **3 hours.**

**OT445 Exegesis of the Song of Songs***Johnston*

An exegetical study of the Book of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon), with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course also will address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. **3 hours.**

**OT450 Exegesis of Job***Chisholm*

A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course also will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. **2 hours.**



**OT455 Exegesis of the Psalms**

*Webster*  
An exegetical study of selected Psalms, with special attention to interpretive methodology regarding the form and content of the Psalms as well as application to homiletics, small-group ministry, and other ministry settings. **3 hours.**

**OT460 Lamentations and the Role of Lament in the Church**

*Webster*  
A study of the poetry, genre, and message of Lamentations. The course will examine Near Eastern backgrounds, lament genre in the Bible, selected themes (such as divine abandonment), and the use of lament in the church. **2 hours.**

**Exegetical Elective for Non-Hebrew Students**

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

**OT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students**

*The Department*  
An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical synthesis as they work through selected Old Testament passages. **3 hours.**

**Historical Studies**

Unless otherwise noted these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

**OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds**

*Merrill*  
A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament, with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. **2 hours.**

**OT610 History of Israel**

*Merrill*  
A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. **2 hours.**

**OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context**

*Hilber*  
A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. **3 hours.**

**OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology**

*Johnston*  
An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis related to the Old Testament. **3 hours.**

**OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology**

*Johnston, Merrill*  
Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. **3 hours.**

**Theological Studies**

Unless otherwise noted these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

**OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology**

*Merrill*  
A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. **3 hours.**

**OT710 Knowing God through the Old Testament**

*Chisholm*  
A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation, with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course also will compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. **3 hours.**

**OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament**

*Johnston*  
A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. **Prerequisites:** OT101 Introduction to Old Testament Language and Literature, OT102 Elements of Hebrew, and NT101-NT102 Elements of Greek. **3 hours.**

**OT725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants**

*Johnston*  
An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (Heilsgeschichte). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. **3 hours.**

**OT730 A Biblical Theology of the Law**

*Johnston*  
An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the law in the Christian life. The course also will compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and reformed theology. **3 hours.**

**Directed Studies**

**OT901 Independent Study in Old Testament**

*The Department*  
Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1-4 hours.**

**OT902 Old Testament Thesis**

*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. **2-3 hours.**

**OT905 Special Topics in Old Testament Studies**

*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. **1-4 hours.**

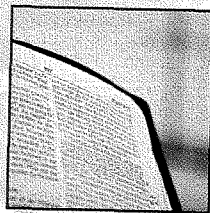
# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

Buist M. Fanning III, Department Chair, Professor  
 Harold W. Hoehner, Distinguished Professor  
 Darrell L. Bock, Research Professor  
 John D. Grassmick, Professor  
 W. Hall Harris III, Professor  
 David K. Lowery, Professor (Sabbatical 2006–2007)  
 Daniel B. Wallace, Professor  
 Jay E. Smith, Associate Professor  
 Michael H. Burer, Assistant Professor  
 Joseph D. Fantin, Assistant Professor  
 J. William Johnston, Assistant Professor  
 David H. K. Hoe, Adjunct Professor

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas:

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition.



The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced-standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek

##### *The Department*

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. **3 hours each semester.**

*One section each of NT101 and NT102 will be an honors Greek section. The purpose of honors Greek is to gain greater facility in the Greek language as a preparation for more thorough exegesis in the New Testament. Besides the standard requirements for NT101–NT102, honors Greek will focus on increased vocabulary and composition from English to Greek. No previous study of Greek is required.*

#### NT103 Intermediate Greek

##### *The Department*

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. **Prerequisite:** NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. **3 hours.**

#### NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis

##### *The Department*

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres, with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. **Prerequisite:** NT103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. **3 hours.**

#### NT105 Exegesis of Romans

##### *Fanning, Hoehner, Lowery, Wallace*

An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. **Prerequisite:** NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. **3 hours.**

#### NT111 Intertestamental History

##### *The Department*

A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament. In programs for which it is required, this one-hour course is designed to be taken in conjunction with BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry and can be scheduled concurrently. **1 hour.**

#### NT112 New Testament Introduction

##### *The Department*

An evaluation of New Testament criticism and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. In programs for which it is required, this one-hour course is designed to be taken in conjunction with BE105 The Gospels and can be scheduled concurrently. **1 hour.**

# Course Descriptions

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect nine hours from the courses listed below, one course of which must be NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar. Th.M. students concentrating in New Testament as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track must elect eight or nine hours from the following courses (three of the following four courses):

- NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar 3
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT335 1 Corinthians 3
- NT Elective 2–3

In addition, Th.M. students with a New Testament concentration may credit to this department up to four elective hours in the Academic Ministries track and up to three hours in the Interdisciplinary Studies track from the following courses: OT320 The Septuagint, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology (with departmental permission), OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, BE315 Bible Manners and Customs, and BE903 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

#### *Greek Language and Textual Studies*

#### NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar

##### *Fanning, Wallace*

An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. **Prerequisite:** NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. **3 hours.**



**NT210 Rapid Greek Reading**  
*Lowery*  
 Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses, with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Cannot be taken for Ph.D. credit. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek. **2 hours.**

**NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism**  
*Wallace*  
 A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. **3 hours.**

**NT220 Discourse Features of New Testament Greek**  
*Fanning*  
 This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. **3 hours.**

**NT225 Computer and Internet Tools for New Testament Exegesis**  
*Harris*  
 Use of current computer software for exegetical study of the New Testament, with emphasis on Logos (Libronix DLS), Gramcord for Windows, BibleWorks (all for PC), and Accordance (for Mac). Use of Internet resources for exegesis also will be included. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. **2 hours.**

**Exegetical Studies**  
 Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

**NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative**  
*Bock and Harris*  
 A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables and the use of extrabiblical resources. **3 hours.**

**NT310 The Gospel of Matthew**  
*Lowery*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book. **3 hours.**

**NT315 The Gospel of Mark**  
*Grassmick, Wallace*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to interpretive problems and theology of the book. **3 hours.**

**NT320 The Gospel of Luke**  
*Bock*  
 An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. **3 hours.**

**NT325 The Gospel of John**  
*Harris*  
 An exegetical study of John's Gospel, emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. **3 hours.**

**NT330 The Book of Acts**  
*Bock*  
 An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. **3 hours.**

**NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians**  
*Smith*  
 An exegetical study of the Epistle of 1 Corinthians, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. **3 hours.**

**NT340 The Epistle of 2 Corinthians**  
*Grassmick*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians, with discussion of structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry. **2 hours.**

**NT345 The Epistle of Galatians**  
*Hoehner*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace. **2 hours.**

**NT350 The Epistles of Colossians and Philemon**  
*Fantin*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of Colossians and Philemon, with special attention to the social and historical context of the books (e.g., family and slavery). Emphasis also will be placed on contemporary application of the message and the theology of the Prison Epistles. **2 hours.**

**NT355 The Thessalonian Epistles**  
*Fanning, Wallace*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. **2 hours.**

**NT360 The Pastoral Epistles**  
*Fanning*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. **2 hours.**

**NT365 The Epistle to the Hebrews**  
*Fanning*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews, with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. **3 hours.**

**NT375 The Epistles of Peter and Jude**  
*Wallace*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude, with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles. **2 hours.**

**NT380 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology**  
*Harris*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John, with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. **2 hours.**

**NT390 The Book of Revelation**  
*Hoehner*  
 Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. **3 hours.**

**NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ**  
*Bock*  
 A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels, with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. Open to non-Greek students. **3 hours.**

**NT415 The New Testament and Sexual Ethics**  
*Smith*  
 An exegetical examination of selected New Testament texts related to sexual ethics (sexuality, singleness, and marriage and family), with attention to their theology and contemporary application. New Testament passages on such topics as adultery, fornication, homosexuality, and incest will be studied in the course. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. **3 hours.**

**Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students**  
 A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

**NT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students**  
*Burer*  
 An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and C.G.S. students. **3 hours.**

**NT510 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students**  
*Bock and Harris*  
 A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and C.G.S. students. **3 hours.**

## Course Descriptions

### Directed Studies

#### NT901 Independent Study in New Testament

##### The Department

Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

#### NT902 New Testament Thesis

##### The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2-3 hours.*



#### NT905 Special Topics in New Testament Studies

##### The Department

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### BIBLE EXPOSITION

Thomas L. Constable, Department Chair, Senior Professor  
 Howard G. Hendricks, Distinguished Professor  
 Ronald B. Allen, Senior Professor  
 Elliott E. Johnson, Senior Professor  
 James E. Allman, Professor  
 Mark L. Bailey, Professor  
 Charles P. Baylis, Professor  
 Stephen J. Bramer, Professor  
 Kenneth G. Hanna, Professor  
 Jay A. Quine, Professor  
 Eugene W. Pond, Associate Professor  
 J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor Emeritus, Adjunct Professor  
 Stanley D. Toussaint, Senior Professor Emeritus, Adjunct Professor  
 Philip P. Chia, Adjunct Professor  
 Israel P. Loken, Adjunct Professor  
 Michael A. Rydelnick, Adjunct Professor  
 Gregory V. Trull, Adjunct Professor  
 Larry J. Waters, Adjunct Professor

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in:

- inductive Bible study
- applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text
- relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Ephesians is studied in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles). Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

Bailey, Hanna, Hendricks, Johnson, Trull

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. *Required prerequisite or corequisite* to all Bible Exposition courses. *3 hours.*

#### BE102 Old Testament History I

Allen, Allman, Bramer, Johnson, Hanna

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *3 hours.*





**BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry**

*Allen, Allman, Baylis, Bramer, Hanna, Pond, Quine*  
An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE102 Old Testament History I. **2 hours.**

**BE104 Old Testament Prophets**

*Allen, Allman, Bramer, Constable, Hanna, Loken, Quine*  
An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah, but including Lamentations, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry. **3 hours.**

**BE105 The Gospels**

*Bailey, Baylis, Bramer, Johnson, Quine, Waters*  
An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisite:* BE104 Old Testament Prophets. **2 hours.**

**BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles**

*Allman, Constable, Hanna, Johnson, Johnston, Toussaint*  
An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians), with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE105 The Gospels. **3 hours.**

**BE107 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation**

*Allman, Baylis, Constable, Hanna, Loken, Quine, Toussaint*  
An exposition of Hebrews; James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; Jude; and Revelation, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. **3 hours.**

**BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles**

*Allen, Baylis, Constable*  
An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans,

Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. *Prerequisite or Corequisite:* BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. *Recommended Prerequisites:* BE102 Old Testament History I and BE104 Old Testament Prophets. **3 hours.**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition concentration in the Academic Ministries track may take any nine hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition, Th.M. students may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT610 History of Israel, OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition concentration as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track should select at least one course from each of the following four areas, or, depending on course hours, at least three of the following four areas:

- Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
- Background Studies
- Biblical Studies
- Thematic Studies.

*Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics*

**BE205 The Analytical Method of Bible Study**

*Johnson*  
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. **2 hours.**

**BE210 Advanced Bible Study Methods**

*Hendricks, Pond*  
An advanced study of principles of Bible study, emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. **3 hours.**

**BE215 Literary Genre in the Scriptures**

*Bramer*  
An examination of various genres represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. **2 hours.**

**BE220 Advanced Hermeneutics**

*Johnson*  
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. **3 hours.**

**BE225 Interpreting Progressive Revelation**

*Johnson*  
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. **3 hours.**

**BE230 Exposition of Narrative Literature**

*Allman*  
A study of the nature and characteristics of narrative literature. The results of the study will be applied to the interpretation and exposition of biblical stories. **2 hours.**

*Background Studies*

**BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel**

*Bramer and Hatteberg*  
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel's geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. **2 hours.**

**BE310 Bible Chronology**

*Hoehner*  
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. **2 hours.**

**BE315 Bible Manners and Customs**

*Fantin and Merrill*  
A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumine and explain the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. **3 hours.**

*Biblical Studies*

**BE405 Exposition of Genesis**

*Allen*  
An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. **2 hours.**

**BE408 The Books of Samuel**

*Pond*  
A study of 1 and 2 Samuel, with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. **2 hours.**

**BE410 The Wisdom Books**

*Allen*  
An expositional study of the Books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. **2 hours.**

**BE415 The Book of Isaiah**

*Allen*  
An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. **2 hours.**

**BE420 The Book of Jeremiah**

*Bramer*  
An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. **2 hours.**

**BE425 The Minor Prophets**

*Baylis, Bramer, Hanna*  
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets, with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. **2 hours.**

**BE430 The Sermon on the Mount**

*Baylis, Pentecost*  
A detailed study of Matthew 5-7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. **2 hours.**

**BE435 The Gospel of Mark**

*Allman*  
An analytical study of the Gospel of Mark, with special emphasis given to narrative literature, rhetorical device, and the role of the disciples within the book. **2 hours.**

**BE440 The Gospel of Luke**

*Johnson*  
An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. **2 hours.**

**BE445 The Gospel of John**

*Johnson*  
An analytical study of the Gospel of John, with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. **2 hours.**

**BE446 The Upper Room Discourse**  
*Pentecost*  
An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13-16. **2 hours.**

**BE450 The Book of Hebrews**  
*Pentecost*  
An analytical study of Hebrews, with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. **2 hours.**

**BE455 Daniel and Revelation**  
*Baylis, Pentecost*  
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. **2 hours.**

*Thematic Studies*

**BE505 The Kingdom and Covenants**  
*Baylis, Pentecost*  
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. **3 hours.**

**BE507 The Kingdom in the Gospel of Matthew**  
*Toussaint*  
A discussion of the meaning of kingdom, the significance of the term in Matthew, the contingency of the coming of the kingdom in Matthew, and the futurity of the kingdom. **2 hours.**

**BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth**  
*Pentecost*  
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. **3 hours.**

**BE515 The Parables of Christ**  
*Bailey*  
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. **2 hours.**

**BE520 The Miracles of Christ**  
*Hanna*  
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical value. **2 hours.**

**BE530 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts**  
*Pentecost*  
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint, with attention to the problems involved. **2 hours.**

**BE535 Christian Experience in the Epistles**  
*Pentecost*  
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. **2 hours.**

**BE540 Discipleship in the Gospels**  
*Bailey*  
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts, with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. **2 hours.**

**BE545 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life**  
*Constable*  
A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. **2 hours.**

**BE550 An Exposition of Gospel Texts**  
*Johnson*  
A textual and theological exposition of the gospel message in relevant biblical texts. Responses to, and associated with, gospel presentations will be examined. **2 hours.**

**BE555 Messianic Prophecy**  
*Rydelnik*  
A study of Messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. **3 hours.**

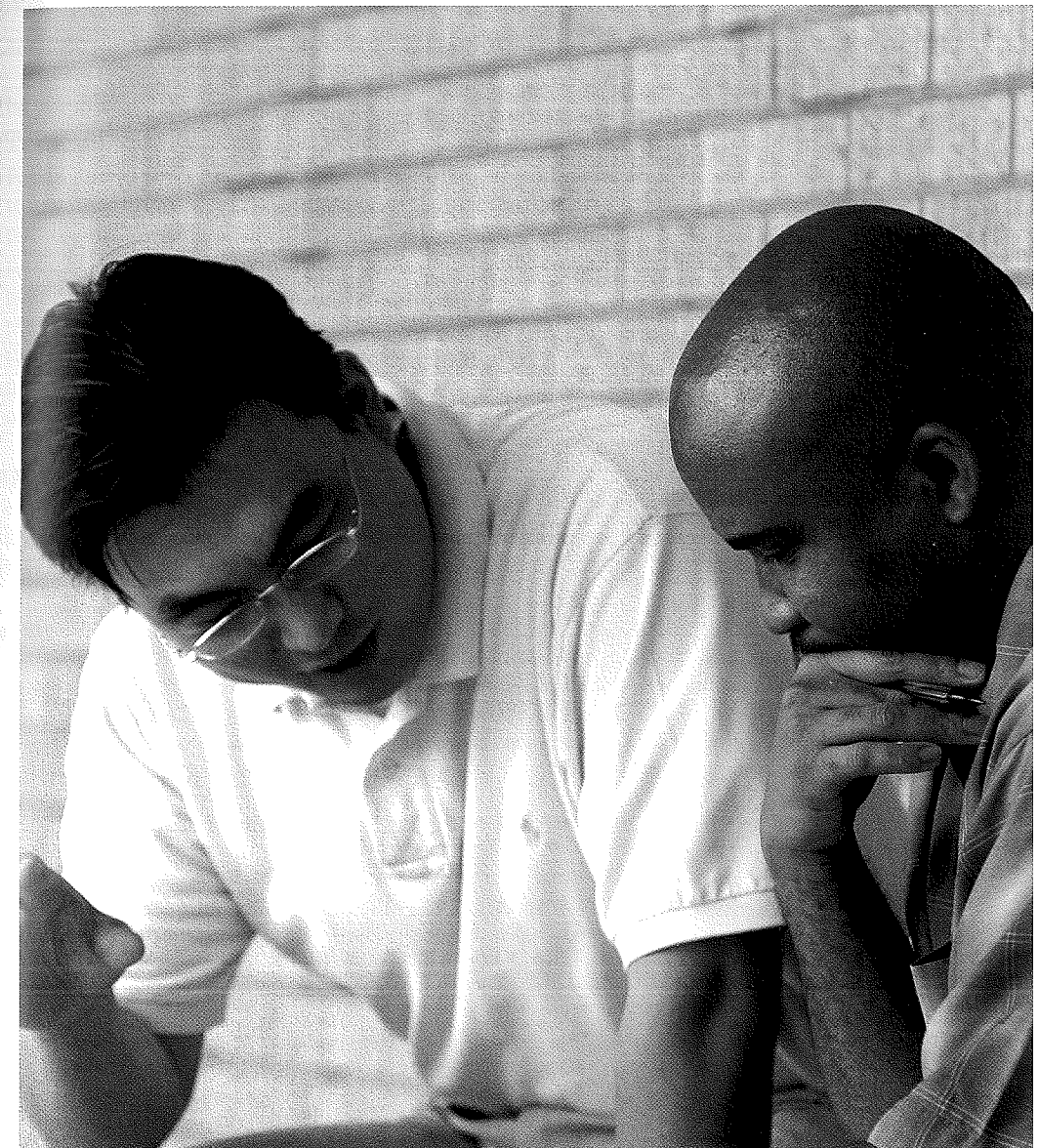
*Directed Studies*

**BE901 Independent Study in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1-4 hours.**

**BE902 Bible Exposition Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. **2-3 hours.**

**BE903 Field Study of the Bible**  
*The Department*  
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world during a field trip normally led by two seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. **1-3 hours.**

**BE905 Special Topics in Bible Exposition**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. **1-4 hours.**



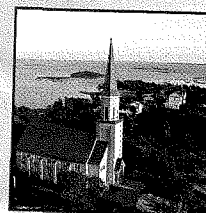


## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

*Department of Theological Studies*



## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

D. Jeffrey Bingham, Department Chair, Professor  
John D. Hannah, Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology,  
Research Professor of Theological Studies  
J. Lanier Burns, Senior Professor of Systematic Theology,  
Research Professor of Theological Studies  
J. Scott Horrell, Professor  
Robert A. Pyne, Professor  
Glenn R. Kreider, Associate Professor  
Nathan D. Holsteen, Assistant Professor  
Douglas K. Blount, Adjunct Professor  
Keith D. Bower, Adjunct Professor  
Steve R. Halla, Adjunct Professor  
Robert P. Lightner, Adjunct Professor  
Benjamin B. Phillips, Adjunct Professor  
T. Maurice Pugh, Adjunct Professor  
Lawrence J. Terlizzese, Adjunct Professor

The purpose of the Department of Theological Studies is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by:

- Passing on to students an understanding of the church's one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism;
- Encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture, with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture; and
- Helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.

#### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

##### HT101 The Church to the Modern Era

*Bingham, Hannah*

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment, with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. **3 hours.**

##### HT102 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America

*Bingham, Hannah*

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment, with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. **3 hours.**

##### HT200 History of Doctrine

*Bingham, Hannah*

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. **2 hours.**



**ST101 Introduction to Theology**

*Holsteen, Horrell, Kreider*

A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliography, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, canonicity, and theological hermeneutics. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses. **3 hours.**

**ST102 Trinitarianism**

*Burns, Holsteen, Horrell, Kreider*

A study of the existence and attributes of God and the persons and functions in the Trinity, with emphases on Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. **Prerequisite:** ST101 Introduction to Theology. **3 hours.**

**ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Sin**

*Burns, Horrell, Pyne*

A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. **Prerequisite:** ST101 Introduction to Theology. **3 hours.**

**ST104 Soteriology**

*Holsteen, Horrell, Kreider, Pyne*

A study of the grace of God in salvation, including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. **Prerequisite:** ST101 Introduction to Theology. **3 hours.**

**ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology**

*Kreider, Pyne*

A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church, including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. **Prerequisite:** ST101 Introduction to Theology. **3 hours.**

**ST106 Eschatology**

*Burns, Holsteen, Kreider*

A study of eschatology, including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. **Prerequisite:** ST101 Introduction to Theology. **3 hours.**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**Historical Theology**

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit ST620 History of Philosophy. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

**HT205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis**

*Bingham*

A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history, with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. **2 hours.**

**HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church**

*Bingham*

A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. **2 hours.**

**HT215 The Theology of the Early Church**

*Bingham*

A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. **2 hours.**

**HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology**

*Bingham*

A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. **2 hours.**

**HT225 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Middle Ages**

*The Department*

A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. **2 hours.**

**HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology**

*The Department*

A study of the theology of John Calvin, with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. **2 hours.**

**HT235 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Reformation**

*The Department*

A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. **2 hours.**

**HT240 Readings in John Owen**

*Hannah*

A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen, with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. **3 hours.**

**HT245 Theology of Karl Barth**

*The Department*

A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. **2 hours.**

**HT250 History of Gospel Preaching in America**

*Hannah*

A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. **2 hours.**

**HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America**

*Hannah*

A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. **2 hours.**

**HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards**

*Hannah*

A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards, emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. **3 hours.**

**Systematic Theology**

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must elect ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium and ST620 History of Philosophy as part of their nine hours of electives. Students in the Interdisciplinary Studies track should select at least one course from each of the following areas as part of their nine hours in Systematic Theology. If only three courses are taken, the courses must be from three of the following five areas:

- Systematics (ST205, ST210, ST215, ST220, ST225, ST295, WM410)

- Biblical Theology (ST305, ST310, ST315, WM205, WM520)
- Comparative Theology (ST405, ST410, ST415, ST420)
- Theology and Culture (ST505, ST510, ST515, ST520)
- Apologetics and Philosophy (ST605, ST610, ST615, T620, ST625, WM505, WM510, WM535)

Students in the Academic Ministries or Interdisciplinary Studies tracks also may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses: OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, HT200 History of Doctrine, HT205 Seminar on the History of Exegesis, HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church, HT215 The Theology of the Early Church, HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, HT225 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages, HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology, HT235 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation, HT240 Readings in John Owen, HT245 Theology of Karl Barth, HT255 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, HT260 Readings in Jonathan Edwards, WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions, WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology, and WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

**Systematics**

**ST205 Issues in Theological Method**

*Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. **2 hours.**

**ST210 Issues in Trinitarianism**

*Burns, Horrell*

A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. **Prerequisites:** ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST102 Trinitarianism. **2 hours.**

**ST215 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification**

*Pyne*

A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. **Prerequisites:** ST104 Soteriology, ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM101 Spiritual Life. **2 hours.**



**ST220 Issues in Dispensational Theology***Burns, Kreider*

A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems.

**Prerequisites:** ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST106 Eschatology. **2 hours.**

**ST225 Issues in Ecclesiology***Kreider*

A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. **Prerequisites:** ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. **2 hours.**

**ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium***The Department*

A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology, focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. **Prerequisites:** ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology concentration in the Academic Ministries track. **3 hours.**

**Biblical Theology****ST305 Johannine Theology***Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. **2 hours.**

**ST310 Pauline Theology***The Department*

A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. **2 hours.**

**ST315 Theology of Hebrews***Burns*

A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews, with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. **2 hours.**

**Comparative Theology****ST405 Roman Catholic Theology***Burns*

A study of the theology of the twentieth-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. **2 hours.**

**ST410 Theology of New Religious Movements***Burns*

New religious movements flourished in the twentieth century. This course will examine the developments of the century to understand why this happened. The theologies of the "new world order" will be compared with biblical doctrines to provide the student with an appropriate apologetic at the beginning of the new millennium. **2 hours.**

**ST415 Theology and World Religions***Horrell*

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. **2 hours.**

**ST420 Theology of Alternative Religious Movements***Horrell, Pyne*

A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults, with comparison of their teachings with Scripture. **2 hours.**

**Theology and Culture****ST505 Theology and Society***Burns, Pyne*

A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. **2 hours.**

**ST510 A Christian View of Art***Horrell and Ralston*

How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. **3 hours.**

**ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns***Burns*

A study of the emphases of theologies, such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. **2 hours.**

**ST520 Issues in Science and Theology***Burns, Pyne*

A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. **2 hours.**

**Apologetics and Philosophy****ST605 Apologetics***The Department*

A study of the defense of Christianity, with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. **2 hours.**

**ST610 God and Evil***The Department*

An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. **2 hours.**

**ST615 Ethics***The Department*

An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. **2 hours.**

**ST620 History of Philosophy***The Department*

A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint, with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. **2 hours.**

**ST625 Philosophy of Religion***The Department*

A survey of philosophical issues, including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. **2 hours.**

**Directed Studies****HT901 Independent Study in Historical Theology***The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of historical theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1–4 hours.**

**HT903 Field Study of Church History***The Department*

A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. **1–3 hours.**

**ST901 Independent Study in Systematic Theology***The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of systematic theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1–4 hours.**

**TS901 Independent Study in Theological Studies***The Department*

Independent research in some aspect of theological studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1–4 hours.**

**TS902 Theological Studies Thesis***The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies under the supervision of two faculty advisers. **2–3 hours.**

**TS905 Special Topics in Theological Studies***The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. **1–4 hours.**

**MINISTRIES &  
COMMUNICATION**

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.


*Department of Pastoral Ministries*

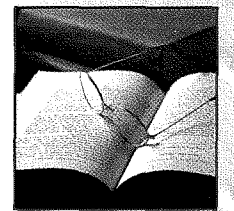
*Department of Biblical Counseling*

*Department of Christian Education*

*Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies*

*Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership*

Preach The Word 



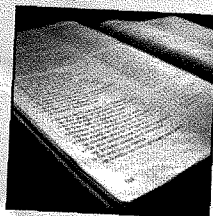


# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## PASTORAL MINISTRIES

Department of Pastoral Ministries

Timothy J. Ralston, Professor, Interim Chair (Sabbatical 2006–2007)  
 John W. Reed, Senior Professor Emeritus  
 Reg Grant, Professor  
 Oscar M. López, Professor  
 Aubrey M. Malphurs, Professor  
 Ramesh P. Richard, Professor (Sabbatical 2006–2007)  
 Timothy S. Warren, Professor  
 Victor D. Anderson, Associate Professor  
 G. William Bryan, Associate Professor  
 Douglas M. Cecil, Associate Professor  
 Sandra L. Glahn, Adjunct Professor  
 Eric Hartman, Adjunct Professor  
 William H. Kraftson, Adjunct Professor  
 William D. Lawrence, Adjunct Professor  
 Jack D. Lord, Adjunct Professor  
 Lawrence E. Moody, Adjunct Professor  
 Willie O. Peterson, Adjunct Professor  
 Paul E. Pettit, Adjunct Professor  
 Roger M. Raymer, Adjunct Professor  
 Robert M. Rucker, Adjunct Professor  
 Richard L. Voet, Adjunct Professor  
 Keith D. Yates, Adjunct Professor



The purpose of this department is to prepare biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

#### PM101 Spiritual Life

*Ralston, Richard, López*

A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. **2 hours.**

#### PM102 Evangelism

*Cecil, López*

A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, with emphases on equipping laypersons to evangelize, the use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, the care of new converts and discipleship, and the use of apologetics as well as current issues in evangelism. **2 hours.**

#### PM103 Expository Preaching I

*The Department*

An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, interest, clarity, and relevance. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. **Prerequisite:** BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **3 hours.**

#### PM104 Expository Preaching II

*The Department*

Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to theological development, sermon structures, oral clarity, vision-casting through preaching, the public reading of Scriptures, and long-term sermon development. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. **Prerequisite:** NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **3 hours.**

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Pastoral Ministries track or a Pastoral Ministries concentration as part of the Interdisciplinary Studies track should check the course requirements for these in the Academic Programs section of this catalog under the Th.M. degree requirements. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

#### Homiletics

#### PM201 Expository Preaching III

*The Department*

Instruction in preaching epistolary, topical, and evangelistic expository sermons. Students preach three times and write a research paper. Required of all students in the Pastoral Ministries track. **Prerequisite:** PM104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 15 students. **3 hours.**

#### PM202 Expository Preaching IV

*The Department*

Instruction in preaching the Psalms and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "senior sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. Required of all students in the Pastoral Ministries track. **Prerequisite:** PM201 Expository Preaching III and completion of, or concurrent enrollment in, OT104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. **3 hours.**

#### PM210 Advanced Expository Preaching

*Warren*

A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. **Prerequisite:** PM103 Expository Preaching I. **3 hours.**

#### PM221 Expository Teaching for Women

*The Department*

The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. This course will prepare women to present Scripture accurately in various contexts. **Prerequisite:** BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. **3 hours.**

#### PM231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative

*Warren and Chisholm*

Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament, with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. **Prerequisites:** PM103 Expository Preaching I and OT103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. **3 hours.**

#### PM232 Preaching the Gospels

*Warren and Lowery*

Preparing for and preaching the Gospels, emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. **Prerequisite:** PM103 Expository Preaching I and NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. **3 hours.**

#### PM241 Topical Expository Preaching

*Warren*

Preparing for and preaching theological, current issues, and biographical topical expositional messages. **Prerequisite:** PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **3 hours.**

#### PM251 Evangelistic Preaching

*Richard*

A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. **Prerequisites:** PM102 Evangelism and PM103 Expository Preaching I. **2 hours.**

#### PM261 Black Preaching

*The Department*

A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. **Prerequisite:** PM103 Expository Preaching I. **3 hours.**

Department of Pastoral Ministries

**PM271 Survey of the History of Preaching**  
*Warren*

A study of preaching from Old Testament times to the present. A variety of models, movements, and preachers within their cultural and theological contexts will be examined. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. **3 hours.**

**PM281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching**  
*Richard*

A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God's truth. The course emphasizes both God's role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher's responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **3 hours.**

**PM291 Teaching Homiletics**  
*Ralston, Warren*

A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. *Prerequisite:* PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to six students. **2 hours.**

*Pastoral Theology*

**PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I**  
*Malphurs*

A study of the theology and leadership of the church, with attention to personal character and skills for effective pastoral leadership. **3 hours.**

**PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II**  
*López, Ralston*

A study of the theology and leadership of the church, with attention to pastoral care within the Christian community. **3 hours.**

**PM303 Discovering Ministry Skills**  
*Lord*

This course equips students to handle a variety of challenges as they develop a well-rounded ministry. The study comprises four categories: (1) church

outreach, (2) church mechanics, (3) membership development, and (4) the pastor. These categories include construction programs, camps, conferences, candidate questions, organization, reaching the whole person, staying in touch with members, changing churches, personal schedule, and hiring an assistant. **3 hours.**

**PM321 Leading the Church in Worship**  
*Ralston, López*

Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students. **3 hours.**

**PM331 Conflict Management in Ministry**  
*The Department*

An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict-management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. **3 hours.**

**PM341 Church Planting I**  
*Malphurs*

This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. *Recommended Prerequisites:* PM301 Leading and Managing the Church and PM302 Leading the Church in Effective Ministry. **3 hours.**

**PM342 Church Planting II**  
*Malphurs*

A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership-development program for a new church in North America or abroad. *Prerequisite:* PM341 Church Planting I. **3 hours.**

**PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry**  
*Gahn*

A study of biblical foundations for roles of women in the church. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. **3 hours.**

*Evangelism*

**PM361 Bioethics and Pastoral Care**  
*Voet*

A study of pastoral ethics, counseling, and ministry in the current health-care environment, including issues created by research strategies, reproductive technologies, eugenics, end-of-life decisions, and directions in public policy. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies or the Department of Biblical Counseling. **2 hours.**

**PM405 Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies**  
*Cecil*

A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. **2 hours.**

**PM410 Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics**  
*Kraftson and Moody*

This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of lifestyle evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. **2 hours.**

*Urban Ministries*

**PM505 Introduction to Black Church Ministry**  
*The Department*

An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. **3 hours.**

**PM510 Urban Demographics and Ministry**  
*The Department*

A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city. **3 hours.**

**PM515 The Black Family in America**  
*The Department*

A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families. **3 hours.**

**PM520 Contextualization of Black Ministry**  
*The Department*

This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16. **3 hours.**

**PM525 Leadership in the Urban Church**  
*The Department*

An analysis of leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church. **3 hours.**

**PM530 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church**  
*The Department*

A study of the complex problems in the urban church, with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing communication, counseling, and modeling. **3 hours.**

**PM535 Christian Education in the Urban Church**  
*The Department*

A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church. **3 hours.**

**PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church**  
*Peterson*

A study of theological and practical strategies for the development and leadership of nationally, ethnically, racially, and economically diverse churches, with particular attention to the relative roles and issues for homogeneous and diverse churches, anticipating the challenges to emerge in churches with major differences among the members. **3 hours.**



Chaplaincy

**PM611 Pastoral Care in the Hospital**  
Cecil  
A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues. **3 hours.**

Media Arts

**PM701 A Christian View of Art**  
Ralston and Horrell  
How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theories of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. **3 hours.**

**PM710 Introduction to Radio Broadcasting**  
Grant  
Principles to help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast on various types of radio stations (secular, Christian, commercial, noncommercial). **3 hours.**

**PM711 Creative Radio Production for Ministry**  
Grant  
A course designed to equip students in the craft of radio production, with an emphasis on creativity in scripting and vocal performance. Formats will include children's radio theater, evangelistic spots, radio drama, fiction and nonfiction audio book production. Enrollment limited to 15 students. **3 hours.**

**PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry**  
Grant  
A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. **3 hours.**

**PM722 Advanced Creative Writing**  
Grant  
A course in which the student applies the techniques from PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative-writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a

variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, audiovisual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. **Prerequisite:** PM721 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **3 hours.**

**PM725 Publishing Layout and Design for Ministry**  
Yates  
This course equips students with the skills needed to design print media for church and parachurch ministries. Students will be trained in the principles of aesthetic design and composition, using the latest in computers and design software. **2 hours.**

**PM731 Video Production for Ministry**  
Grant and Regier  
A course designed to equip students to shoot and edit digital video, with an emphasis on ministry application (i.e., reports, documentaries, creative programming, promotions, and video letters). Students will learn digital, non-linear editing software in the classroom. Digital video cameras will be provided. Enrollment limited to 18 students. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. **3 hours.**

**PM741 Introduction to Hymnology**  
Rucker  
A study of the historical and theological development of the songs of the church, concentrating on the spiritual priority of hymns, psalms and spiritual songs in believers' lives, singing as prayer, composing hymn texts in diverse settings with mastery of metrical elements and devotional aims. **2 hours.**

**PM742 Introduction to Praise and Worship Music**  
Rucker  
A practical guide to the philosophy and administration of the music ministry in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. **2 hours.**

**PM743 Seminar in Worship Arts**  
Rucker  
Principles and practices to equip students for diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. The course includes interdisciplinary projects and seminars to develop vision for restoring and renewing the culture of the world and the church. **2 hours.**

**PM751 Effective Speaking**  
Lord  
A course designed to help students enhance their speaking ability. The student will learn to speak with confidence, eliminate monotony, diminish fear of speaking, use vocal techniques to make the message come alive, and improve everyday speech. **3 hours.**

**PM752 Reading Scripture to Change Lives**  
The Department  
The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. **3 hours.**

**PM753 Dramatizing Scripture**  
The Department  
A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. **3 hours.**

Directed Studies in Pastoral Ministries

**PM901 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries**  
The Department  
Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase

of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1-4 hours.**

**PM902 Pastoral Ministries Thesis**  
The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. **2-3 hours.**

**PM903 Independent Study in Media Arts**  
The Department  
Independent research in some phase of media-related ministry, including but not limited to writing, drama, video production, film production, dance, and radio production. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. **1-4 hours.**

**PM905 Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries**  
The Department  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. **1-4 hours.**



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## BIBLICAL COUNSELING

Charles W. Dickens, Department Chair, Assistant Professor  
 C. Gary Barnes, Associate Professor (Sabbatical, Spring 2007)  
 French A. Jones, Associate Professor  
 Linda M. Marten, Assistant Professor  
 Benjamin J. Albritton, Adjunct Professor  
 Stephen K. L. Chock, Adjunct Professor  
 Kevin C. Gilliland, Adjunct Professor  
 J. Lee Jagers, Adjunct Professor

The purpose of this department is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact peoples' lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop:

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience;
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling; and
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.



#### BC101 Christian Counseling

*Barnes*

An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. *Required prerequisite or corequisite* to all Biblical Counseling courses. **2 hours.**

#### BC205 Personality Theory

*Dickens*

An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. **3 hours.**

#### BC210 Counseling Theory

*Jones*

A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. **3 hours.**

#### BC215 Normal Human Growth

*Jagers, Marten*

A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. **3 hours.**

#### BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques

*Marten*

A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* BC210 Counseling Theory. **3 hours.**

#### BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior

*Gilliland*

A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisites:* BC210 Counseling Theory and BC305 Counseling Practicum I. **3 hours.**

#### BC227 Human Sexuality

*Barnes*

A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. **2 hours.**

#### BC230 Lifestyle and Career Development

*Jones*

A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance. **2 hours.**

#### BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations

*Barnes*

A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. **2 hours.**

#### BC240 Research Methods and Statistics

*Dickens*

A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. **2 hours.**

#### BC245 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques

*Barnes, Dickens*

A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. **3 hours.**

#### BC250 Professional Orientation

*Jones*

A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. **2 hours.**

#### BC255 Counseling and Family Law

*Jagers*

A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. **3 hours.**

#### BC260 Death and Dying

*Marten*

This course examines Scripture that pertains to death and dying in order to help students develop skills in guiding people through loss and learning to live with grief. Included is death from natural causes, accidents, suicides, and personal life choices. **3 hours.**

#### BC265 Marital Enrichment

*Barnes*

A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital-enrichment program. The student will learn a specific model (Christian PREP: The Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program). This research-based model will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. **3 hours.**



**BC270 Gerontology**  
*Gilliland*

Designed to provide an understanding of the aging process and treatment of the elderly, students will study such topics as coexisting chronic medical diseases and disabilities and increased susceptibility to cognitive impairment. An exposure to the multidimensional aspects of mental disorders will enable students to evaluate, diagnose, and develop appropriate treatment plans for the elderly. **3 hours.**

**BC275 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders**  
*Marten*

A study of the specific disorders of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses and the surviving of past physical and sexual abuse. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of trauma disorders and examining the controversies around dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment. **3 hours.**

**BC280 Group Counseling**  
*Marten*

An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader's role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. **3 hours.**

**BC285 Substance Abuse**  
*Gilliland, Jones*

This class will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. **3 hours.**

**BC290 Pastoral Counseling**  
*Barnes*

A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Issues and problems involving the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors and the subject of referrals also will be discussed. **Prerequisite:** BC101 Christian Counseling. **3 hours.**

**BC295 Premarital Counseling**  
*Barnes, Dickens*

A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students and requires consent of the professor. **3 hours.**

**Practicums**

**BC305 Counseling Practicum I**  
*The Department*

A course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC210 Counseling Theory. Direct interaction in a group counseling atmosphere develops students' understanding of, and ability to address, common problems that people face. Students receive 12 one-hour counseling sessions with a supervised LPC intern per semester, which results in 24 total counseling sessions for the year. **Prerequisite:** BC210 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. **3 hours.**

**BC310 Counseling Practicum II**  
*The Department*

A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice, counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location, while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences, supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration with counseling theory. **Prerequisites:** BC305 Counseling Practicum I, BC215 Normal Human Growth, BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior (the latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. **3 hours.**

*Directed Studies in Biblical Counseling*

**BC901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling**  
*The Department*

Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1-4 hours.**

**BC905 Special Topics in Biblical Counseling**  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. **1-4 hours.**

**BC315 Counseling Practicum III**  
*The Department*

A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences, supplemented with a case summary. **Prerequisite:** BC310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. **3 hours.**

**BC325 Counseling Practicum Elective**  
*The Department*

The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicum III, with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and M.A./BC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. **1 hour.**



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Department of Christian Education

- Michael S. Lawson, Department Chair, Senior Professor  
(Sabbatical 2006–2007)
- Linden D. McLaughlin, Associate Professor, Acting Department Chair
- Howard G. Hendricks, Distinguished Professor
- Mark H. Heinemann, Associate Professor
- Donald P. Regier, Associate Professor
- Jay L. Sedwick Jr., Associate Professor
- James H. Thames, Associate Professor
- Sue G. Edwards, Assistant Professor
- Joye B. Baker, Adjunct Professor
- Daniel S. Bolin, Adjunct Professor
- Gaylen Crawford, Adjunct Professor
- Jeffrey S. Gangel, Adjunct Professor
- Kenneth O. Gangel, Adjunct Professor
- Sandra L. Glahn, Adjunct Professor
- N. Scott Harris, Adjunct Professor
- Philip F. Humphries, Adjunct Professor
- Jerry E. Lawrence, Adjunct Professor
- Miles A. Lewis, Adjunct Professor
- John Schimmer, Adjunct Professor



The purposes of this department are:

- to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education;
- to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and
- to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office.

### REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

- CE101 Educational Process of the Church**  
*McLaughlin and the Department*  
A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. **3 hours.**

- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education**  
*Lawson, Heinemann, McLaughlin*  
A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present, and a study of theories of Christian education, with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. **3 hours.**
- CE103 Teaching Process**  
*The Department*  
A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. **Prerequisite:** CE104 Audiovisual Presentations. Enrollment limited to 40 students. **2 hours.**
- CE104 Audiovisual Presentations**  
*Regier*  
A hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. **1 hour.**
- CE105 Teaching Process and Audiovisual Presentations**  
*Thames and Regier*  
A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. The course includes hands-on exploration of current media techniques in Christian education, with emphasis on computer-based technology. This course integrates the requirements for CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations, and is offered at the Seminary's extension locations in place of CE103 and CE104. **3 hours.**

### ELECTIVE COURSES

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

- CE315 Administrative Process 3
- CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church 3
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth 3
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults 3

## Course Descriptions

- CE505 The Christian Home 3
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry 3

### Curriculum and Instruction

- CE205 Small-group Process in Ministry**  
*Edwards, Heinemann*  
The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings, with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. **3 hours.**
- CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction**  
*Sedwick*  
Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical curriculum development; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. **3 hours.**
- CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education**  
*Heinemann, Lawson*  
A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries track may take WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of CE215. **3 hours.**

- CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness**  
*The Department*  
A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations, with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. **3 hours.**

### Leadership and Administration

- CE305 Current Issues in Christian Education**  
*McLaughlin*  
A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. **2 hours.**
- CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education**  
*Thames*  
A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in aca-

Department of Christian Education



## Course Descriptions

demographic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. **3 hours.**

**CE315 Administrative Process**

*McLaughlin, Thames*

A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations, with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. **3 hours.**

**CE320 Christian School Administration**

*Humphries*

A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. **3 hours.**

**CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry**

*Sedwick*

A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations, with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability, coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. **3 hours.**

**Age-group Ministries****CE401 Age-level Ministries**

*The Department*

This course provides an overview of the essential issues related to the major age groups represented in the church. Students will be exposed to a large variety of resources enabling them to interact with other staff members or move more easily into other staff roles. **3 hours.**

**CE405 Early Childhood Education**

*Humphries, Lawrence*

A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips. **3 hours.**

**CE410 Children's Ministry in the Church**

*Humphries, Lawrence*

A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. **3 hours.**

**CE415 Church Ministries with Youth**

*Sedwick*

A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. **3 hours.**

**CE420 Christian Camping**

*Bolin*

A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities, with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. **3 hours.**

**CE425 Church Ministries with Adults**

*Edwards*

A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. **3 hours.**

**CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries**

*Sedwick*

A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth, with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of, and principles for, the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. Examination of area youth ministry strategies through field trips gives practical opportunity to apply classroom instruction to real-world scenarios. **3 hours.**

**CE435 Developing and Leading Women's Ministry**

*Baker, Edwards*

A study of the principles and strategies in understanding, developing, administering, and directing women's ministries in local churches and other Christian organizations. **3 hours.**

**CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church**

*Baker*

A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. **3 hours.**

**Home and Family****CE505 The Christian Home**

*Edwards, Lawson*

This course comprises four one-hour modules designed to provide a biblical understanding of the issues, responsibilities, and problems in Christian families. Each module can be taken individually for one-hour credit. **1-4 hours (1 hour for each module).**

**Module 1****Dynamics of a Christian Marriage**

*Lawson*

Examines both Old and New Testament passages that establish the foundation for a dynamic Christian marriage. **1 hour.**

**Module 2****Communication and Conflict Resolution**

*Kim and Phil Humphries*

Offers exercises and experiences that strengthen communication and conflict resolution skills within the Christian marriage and home. **1 hour.**

**Module 3****Dynamics of a Christian Family**

*Lawson*

Looks at issues and responsibilities that affect the nurturing and enriching of a Christian family. **1 hour.**

**Module 4****Family Research and Assessment**

*Barnes*

Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certifications and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. **1 hour.**

**CE510 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems**

*Sedwick*

A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. **2 hours.**

## Course Descriptions

**CE515 Family Life Education**

*Humphries*

Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. **3 hours.**

**Media****CE605 Christian Journalism**

*Glahn*

A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publication. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the semester. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **3 hours.**

**CE610 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production**

*Regier*

An opportunity for students who have completed CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Audiovisual Presentations to explore some facet of visual communication more deeply. **1 hour.**

**Specialized Education****CE705 Principles of Discipleship**

*Heinemann*

A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the New Testament, especially the life of Christ. **3 hours.**

**CE710 Practice of Discipleship**

*Heinemann*

A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor and students share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. **3 hours.**

**CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry**

*Edwards, Sedwick*

From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. Field trips to various local ministry organizations give practical experience in weddings, funerals, baptism, camping, hospital visitation, and homeless ministry. **3 hours.**

## Course Descriptions

### CE720 Creativity

*Hendricks*

Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 25 students. Closed to first-year students. *2 hours.*

### Directed Studies

### CE901 Independent Study in Christian Education

*The Department*

Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. *1-4 hours.*

### CE902 Christian Education Thesis

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2-3 hours.*

### CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education

*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1-4 hours.*



## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## WORLD MISSIONS & INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies

Michael Pocock, Department Chair, Senior Professor  
(Sabbatical 2006-2007)

Mark S. Young, Professor, Acting Department Chair

Ramesh P. Richard, Professor

Walter L. Baker, Associate Professor Emeritus, Adjunct Professor

Tony T. Maalouf, Adjunct Professor

Samuel Shahid, Adjunct Professor

Larry J. Waters, Adjunct Professor

The purpose of this department is to focus students' attention on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource for the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation to those called to intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares students for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leaders for the growing global missionary movement.

### REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

### WM101 Introduction to World Missions

*Pocock, Young, Waters*

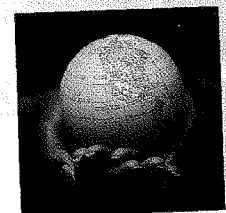
A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. *3 hours.*

### ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours of the following electives within the department:

- 1 Foundations course 3
- 1 Contexts course 2
- 1 Strategic Approaches course 2-3\*
- 1 Biblical and Theological Studies course 2-3\*

*\*If WM405, WM410, or WM505 is chosen, the extra hour of each course would be in addition to normal elective requirements and would count as either free electives in the Th.M. program, or as extra hours in the M.A./ICM program. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for two hours of credit and one hour audit.*





*Foundations for Intercultural Ministry*

**WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry**

*Young*  
A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry, with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. **3 hours.**

**WM210 Intercultural Communication**

*Young*  
The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. **3 hours.**

**WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development**

*The Department*  
A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in the last semester of study. **3 hours.**

*Contexts for Intercultural Ministry*

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

**WM305 Ministry in African Contexts**

*The Department*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

**WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts**

*Low*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

**WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts**

*López*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

**WM320 Ministry in European Contexts**

*Young*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

**WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America**

*Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

**WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts**

*The Department*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

**WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts**

*López, Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. This course is often taught in Guatemala. Contact the department for more information. **2 hours.**

**WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts**

*The Department*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

**WM345 Ministry in Russian Contexts**

*The Department*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Russian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. **2 hours.**

*Strategic Approaches to Intercultural Ministry*

**WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts**

*Lawson*  
A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. **3 hours.**

**WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts**

*Young*  
A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries track may substitute this course for CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the Ph.D. program (with approval from the director of Ph.D. studies). **3 hours.**

**WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective**

*Baker*  
Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. **2 hours.**

**WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples**

*Pocock*  
A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. **2 hours.**

**WM425 Intercultural Church Planting**

*Pocock*  
A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. **2 hours.**

**WM430 Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities**

*Pocock*  
A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions, with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. **2 hours.**

**WM435 Principles of Church Growth**

*Baker*  
A study of the church growth movement in light of biblical principles, including practical steps to advancing the growth and multiplication of local churches at home and abroad. **2 hours.**

*Biblical and Theological Studies for Intercultural Ministry*

**WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions**

*Baker*  
A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. **3 hours.**

**WM510 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology**

*Richard*  
A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. **2 hours.**

**WM515 Acts, the Church, and Culture**

*Young*  
A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. **Prerequisites:** BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. **2 hours.**

**WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions**

*Young*  
A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. **2 hours.**

**WM525 Spiritual Warfare**

*Pocock*  
A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or Satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. **2 hours.**

## Course Descriptions

### WM530 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism

Richard Waters

A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. **2 hours.**

### WM535 Theology and World Religions

Horrell

A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. **2 hours.**

### TESOL Courses

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must complete these electives to earn the TESOL certificate. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog. These electives are open to all regularly enrolled students.

### WM605 General Linguistics

The Department

An overview of the systematic elements of the English language, emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. **3 hours.**

### WM610 Introduction to TESOL

The Department

An introductory course that considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. **3 hours.**

### WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL

The Department

Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation.

**Prerequisite:** WM610 Introduction to TESOL. **3 hours.**

### Directed Studies

#### WM901 Independent Study in Missions

The Department

Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. **1–4 hours.**

#### WM902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis

The Department

Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions and Intercultural Studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. **2–3 hours.**

#### WM903 Mission Field Research

The Department

On-the-field training and research, including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. **2 hours.**

#### WM905 Special Topics in World Missions

The Department

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. **1–4 hours.**

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### SPIRITUAL FORMATION & LEADERSHIP

Howard G. Hendricks, Chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, Distinguished Professor

Andrew B. Seidel, Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership, Interim Department Chair of Spiritual Formation and Leadership, Adjunct Professor

George M. Hillman Jr., Director of the Center for Biblical Studies, Assistant Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership

Paul E. Pettit, Director of Spiritual Formation

Peter V. Deison, Adjunct Professor

David W. Kanne, Director of Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD), Adjunct Professor

The purpose of this department is to develop character and personal vision that enables students to:

- sharpen relational and leadership skills;
- integrate classroom studies with ministry experience;
- acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and
- evaluate giftedness, passions, and vocational goals.

This focus is based largely on small-group and internship contexts, which facilitate spiritual formation and ministry development of future godly servant-leaders. Spiritual formation will be addressed primarily in the first three semesters, while the fourth semester will focus on developing a vision for ministry. Servant-leadership internships will be introduced at the Spiritual Formation new-student kick-off in the first semester of the program and become prominent in the fourth semester. The issues addressed in the first three semesters will lay the foundation for the students' understanding of ministry development.

Th.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC students are required to enroll in SF101–SF104 starting their first fall semester of study at either the Dallas campus or the Houston extension. Though the courses do not receive academic credit, they will appear on students' transcripts and are required for graduation. Students who begin their coursework online or at extension sites not offering Th.M., M.A./CE, and M.A./MC degrees as well as any students who transfer into any degree program requiring Spiritual Formation must complete the Spiritual Formation process in residence at either the Dallas campus or Houston extension.

#### Servant Leadership

Internship credit is required of all Th.M., S.T.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC students as detailed below. (It is also available to students in other degree programs as elective credit.)

Th.M.—2 hours  
(Specific internship course based on student's degree track)

S.T.M.—1 hour

M.A./CE—2 hours  
(SL165 Christian Education Internship)

M.A./CM—2 hours  
(SL140 Intercultural Ministries Internship)

M.A./MC—2 hours  
(SL150 Media Arts Internship)





Once a student completes his or her required internship, additional internship hours also may be credited toward a degree. Normally only one internship may be taken at a time. Each student must identify a mentor who agrees to supervise the internship. Mentors must be approved by the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership. For information on mentor requirements and available internship opportunities (internship job board), consult the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department website at [www.dts.edu/sfl](http://www.dts.edu/sfl).

To encourage global and cross-cultural perspectives and skills, students may participate in a short-term, cross-cultural mission trip as a part of any required track internship. Participation in a preapproved, short-term mission trip experience can count toward up to one-third of the total hours of ministry experience required. Partial internship credit also is available to students who lead a Spiritual Formation group or teach in the Center for Biblical Studies. Consult the department for more information.

Servant Leadership courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. Consult the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership or visit the Seminary's website for more information on specific internship requirements.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

*Spiritual Formation*

The following four courses must be taken in sequence and are required of all Th.M., M.A./CE, M.A./CM, and M.A./MC students. (M.A./BEL students are required to take only one semester of Spiritual Formation—SF245.) At the beginning of the fall semester at either the Dallas campus or Houston extension, each new student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive semesters and is led by a qualified facilitator. Groups are designated as follows:

Men only: single and married\* male students;

Women only: single and married\* female students

Married\* couples only: married students whose spouses wish to join them in the Spiritual Formation process.

\*Spouses of registered students are **STRONGLY** encouraged to join their spouses in a married couple's group. If a student's spouse wishes not to take part in the Spiritual Formation group, the registered student must sign up for a singles group.

Retreats, outreach events, work projects, and campus activities are woven throughout the two-year experience.

- SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)**  
This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of identity in Christ both personally and corporately. *Life Inventory* is the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. Attendance at two initial class sessions and a Saturday class session is required during this semester in advance of regular group meeting times (dates will be identified in the class syllabus). Transcribed nonacademic credit, fall only.
- SF102 Spiritual Formation II (Community)**  
This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. *Life Story* is the primary resource used in guiding each group toward the development of authentic community. Transcribed nonacademic credit, spring only.
- SF103 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)**  
This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. *Life Change* is the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. Transcribed nonacademic credit, fall only.
- SF104 Spiritual Formation IV (Service)**  
This course challenges students to implement their divine design in harmony with the mission of Christ and the uniqueness of others. *Life Vision* is the primary resource used in establishing each group member's vision for future ministry. The course helps focus the remainder of the students' academic experiences by providing an opportunity to anticipate carefully how they might serve the Lord for a lifetime. Transcribed nonacademic credit, spring only.

**Servant Leadership**  
All required internships for the ministry tracks are two-credit-hour courses with 400 hours of total involvement (200 hours per credit hour). Any internship may be taken as an elective for one or two semester hours of credit with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Spiritual Formation and Leadership department. Consult the Th.M. ministry track course listings in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for internships required in each degree program.

- SL105 Pastoral Leadership Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in a local church, with leadership opportunities in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** PM103 Expository Preaching. **2 hours.**
- SL110 Church Planting Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in the United States. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** PM341 Church Planting I. **2 hours.**
- SL115 Counseling Ministries Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** BC101 Christian Counseling. **2 hours.**
- SL120 Urban Ministries Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** PM510 Urban Demographics and Ministry. **2 hours.**
- SL125 Educational Leadership Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church, with emphasis on educational leadership. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** CE103 Teaching Process. **2 hours.**

- SL130 Academic Ministries Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in which students gain experience in both the academic and local church setting. In the academic setting, the student will work with a faculty mentor and gain experience in course preparations, considerations of academic issues, testing and grading, and classroom leadership in a classroom setting such as the Center for Biblical Studies at Dallas Seminary. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education and CE103 Teaching Process. **1–2 hours.**
- SL135 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the United States. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** PM102 Evangelism. **2 hours.**
- SL140 Intercultural Ministries Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** WMI01 Introduction to World Missions. **2 hours.**
- SL145 Women's Ministry Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in ministry to women in or outside a local church context. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** CE435 Developing and Leading Women's Ministry. **2 hours.**
- SL150 Media Arts Internship**  
*Hillman*  
Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context, which may include writing, acting, radio evangelism, church-based drama, and radio drama. **Prerequisite:** SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). **Recommended Prerequisite:** PM321 Leading the Church in Worship. **2 hours.**

**SL155 Chaplaincy Internship**  
Hillman  
Supervised field-based training in one of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: campus, corporate, correctional institution, hospital, military, or sports organizations.  
*Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *Recommended Prerequisite:* BC290 Pastoral Counseling. *2 hours.*

**SL160 Parachurch Ministries Internship**  
Hillman  
Supervised field-based training in one or more parachurch ministry contexts.  
*Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *2 hours.*

**SL165 Christian Education Internship**  
Hillman  
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. program in Christian Education requires the consent of the Christian Education department.  
*Prerequisite:* SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity). *Recommended Prerequisite:* CE103 Teaching Process. *2 hours.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**Spiritual Formation**  
Spiritual Formation and Leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program. Note: SF210, whether taken for credit or audited, is a prerequisite for SF215–SF230.

**SF210 Preparation for Leadership**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed to prepare Spiritual Formation group leaders. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *Fall and summer only, 2 hours.*

*Courses SF215–SF230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF101–SF104. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF215–SF230 requires consent of the department.*

**SF215 Leadership Development I (Invest)**  
*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF101 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory*, and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

**SF220 Leadership Development II (Connect)**  
*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF102 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story*, and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

**SF225 Leadership Development III (Explore)**  
*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF103 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change*, and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. *Fall only, 1 hour.*

**SF230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)**  
*The Department*  
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF104 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their specific ministry goals using *Life Vision*, and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. *Spring only, 1 hour.*

**SF245 M.A./BEL Spiritual Formation**  
*Baker*  
This course focuses on building community through an understanding of, and appreciation for, God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for SF101. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. *1 hour.*

**Servant Leadership Elective Internships**  
All elective internships may be taken for one or two semester hours of credit over one or two semesters, with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit.

**SL205 TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) Internship**  
Hillman  
Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States. Required for TESOL certificate. *1–2 hours.*

**SL210 Specialized Internship**  
Hillman  
Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Ministry Leadership internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–2 hours.*

**Servant Leadership Elective Courses**

**SL305 Dynamics of Leadership**  
*Deison and Hendricks*  
An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. Enrollment requires consent of professors. Third-year or above students only, or must have two previous years of ministry experience. *Fall only, 3 hours.*

**SL335 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision**  
Hillman  
A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Enrollment is limited and requires the consent of the professor. *2 hours.*

**SL340 Leadership Seminar**  
*Seidel*  
A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* SL305 Dynamics of Leadership. *Spring only, 2 hours.*

**Directed Study**

**SF901 Independent Study in Spiritual Formation and Leadership**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on a subject in the area of spiritual formation not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

**SL901 Independent Study in Leadership**  
*The Department*  
Independent research on a subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*

**SL905 Special Topics in Spiritual Formation and Leadership**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *1–4 hours.*



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

Doctor of Ministry

John W. Reed, Director  
 J. Ronald Blue, Coordinator of the Spanish D.Min. Program, Adjunct Professor  
 James B. Adams, Adjunct Professor  
 Oscar A. Campos, Adjunct Professor  
 William P. Donahue, Adjunct Professor  
 Anthony T. Evans, Adjunct Professor  
 Bruce A. Ewing, Adjunct Professor  
 David R. Fletcher, Adjunct Professor  
 Kenneth O. Gangel, Adjunct Professor  
 Martin E. Hawkins, Adjunct Professor  
 Robert H. Kasper, Adjunct Professor  
 William D. Lawrence, Adjunct Professor  
 Sergio E. Mijangos, Adjunct Professor  
 Calvin A. Miller, Adjunct Professor  
 Abel E. Morales, Adjunct Professor  
 E. Antonio Núñez, Adjunct Professor  
 Roger M. Raymer, Adjunct Professor  
 Haddon W. Robinson, Adjunct Professor  
 Brad Smith, Adjunct Professor  
 Donald R. Sunukjian, Adjunct Professor  
 Charles R. Swindoll, Adjunct Professor  
 Patrick L. Taylor, Adjunct Professor  
 King Tai Tie, Adjunct Professor  
 Jerry C. Wofford, Adjunct Professor



The Doctor of Ministry program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. For information on the D.Min. program see the Academic Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions Office.

### REQUIRED COURSES

#### DM101 The Ministry Leader

*Lawrence*

Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership-development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns. **3 hours.**

#### DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar

*Reed, Wofford*

A "walk-through" of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. **3 hours.**

#### DM103 The Applied Research Project

*The Department*

D.Min. studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students should register for DM103 (paying three hours of tuition) the first term following the completion of 27 hours and all course requirements. Students will have one year from then to complete their dissertation and graduate. **3 hours.**

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis

*Harris*

An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 D.Min.-C.E. students seeking M.Div. equivalency and currently enrolled D.Min. students. **3 hours.**

### Bible

#### DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. **3 hours.**

#### DM210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature

*Johnson and Warren*

A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. **3 hours.**

#### DM215 New Testament Theology in Today's Ministry

*Bock and Ralston*

A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest, with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures. **3 hours.**

#### DM220 Old Testament Theology in Today's Ministry

*Chisholm and Warren*

A study of Old Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest, with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures. **3 hours.**

### Christian Education

#### DM305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry

*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. **3 hours.**

#### DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories

*Lawson*

A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. **3 hours.**

#### DM315 Creative Problem-solving

*Lawson*

A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. **3 hours.**

#### DM320 Group Process in Church Ministry

*Donahue*

The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. **3 hours.**

#### DM325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education

*Humphries*

An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers. **3 hours.**

Doctor of Ministry

**DM330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting**  
*Humphries*

An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. **3 hours.**

**DM335 Trends and Issues in Church Education**  
*McLaughlin*

An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. **3 hours.**

**DM340 Strategic Resource Development**  
*Lawson, McLaughlin*

The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. **3 hours.**

**DM345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing**  
*Gangel*

A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation, with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership. **3 hours.**

**DM350 Applied Educational Technology**  
*Regier*

A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries. **3 hours.**

**DM355 Trends and Issues in Family Ministries**  
*The Department*

A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century. **3 hours.**

*Communication*

**DM405 Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. **3 hours.**

**DM410 Homiletics Practicum**

*López, Ralston, Raymer, Reed, Tie, Warren*  
This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on the student's preaching from the congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment. **3 hours.**

**DM415 Evangelism and Assimilation**  
*Cecil*

A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. **3 hours.**

**DM420 Creativity in Ministry**  
*Hendricks*

A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. **3 hours.**

**DM425 Communicating in Contemporary Culture**  
*Hendricks*

A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. **3 hours.**

**DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century**  
*Warren*

Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons. **3 hours.**

**DM435 Writing for Publication**  
*Gangel*

A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. **3 hours.**

**DM440 Communication Relevance in Preaching**  
*Sunukjian*

The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages. **3 hours.**

**DM445 Sharpening Your Interpersonal Skills for Ministry**  
*Barnes*

A practical application of God's Word on how to relate to others. Through discussion, study, and practice, students will grow in such interpersonal skills as listening, drawing out, confrontation, conflict management, building trust, living in community, and stress management. **3 hours.**

**DM450 Creativity in Preaching**  
*Grant and Miller*

A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches, with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively. **3 hours.**

**DM455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons**  
*Warren*

A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expository messages, current-issues expository messages, and biographical expository messages. *Prerequisite:* DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **3 hours.**

**DM460 Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change**  
*Reed*

A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life change. **3 hours.**

*Leadership and Administration*

**DM505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*

A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. **3 hours.**

**DM506— Pastors of Large Churches Cohorts**  
**507** *Seidel*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for four weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for two consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Pastors of Large Churches Emphasis. **12 hours (6 hours each seminar).**

**DM508— Executive/Associate Pastor Cohorts**  
**509** *Fletcher*

Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for two weeks, with the weekend in between free, for two consecutive summers. Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Executive/Associate Pastors Emphasis. **12 hours (6 hours each seminar).**

**DM510 Leadership Evaluation and Development**  
*Lawrence*

LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available. This course is scheduled through the Center for Christian Leadership. **3 hours.**



- DM515 Leadership and Management in the Church**  
*Seidel*  
A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM101 The Ministry Leader and DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. **3 hours.**
- DM520 Church Planting and Extension**  
*Malphurs*  
A study of church-planting strategies, with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting, which is covered extensively in DM530. **3 hours.**
- DM525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry**  
*Malphurs*  
This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision. **3 hours.**
- DM530 Cross-cultural Church Planting**  
*Pocock*  
A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools. **3 hours.**
- DM535 Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching**  
*Hendricks*  
A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process. **3 hours.**
- DM550 Effective Church Leadership: Stonebriar Community Church, Frisco, TX**  
*Swindoll and Young*  
An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Stonebriar Community Bible Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of

the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multistaff church. **3 hours.**

- DM551 Effective Church Leadership: Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas, TX**  
*Evans and Hawkins*  
An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is on the student's personal growth and ministry development within the church or institution being served. **3 hours.**
- DM552 Effective Church Leadership: Fellowship Bible Church North, Plano, TX**  
*Getz*  
An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Fellowship Bible Church North. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. **3 hours.**
- DM553 Effective Church Leadership: Fellowship Bible Church, Tulsa, OK**  
*Ewing*  
An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Fellowship Bible Church (FBC). Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student's personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is on FBC's discipleship for leadership program. **3 hours.**

*Nurture*

- DM605 Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. **3 hours.**

- DM610 The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life**  
*David Wyrzten*  
Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation. **3 hours.**
- DM615 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling**  
*Barnes, Jones*  
A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling. **3 hours.**
- DM620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness**  
*Ralston and Donald Wyrzten*  
An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship. **3 hours.**
- DM625 Discipleship Dynamics**  
*Bailey*  
An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. **3 hours.**
- DM630 Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas**  
*Lightner*  
A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. **3 hours.**
- DM635 Marriage and Family Counseling**  
*Jones*  
An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. **3 hours.**

*Theology*

- DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry**  
*The Department*  
A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. **3 hours.**
- DM710 The Charismatic Movement**  
*Hannah*  
A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of select biblical passages. **3 hours.**
- DM715 Theological Construction for Ministry**  
*Hannah*  
Students "do theology" by constructing a biblical theology for their respective ministry organizations. Instruction focuses on theological grounding and directives for ministry as opposed to proof-texting. **3 hours.**
- DM720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry**  
*Pocock and Young*  
The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately. **3 hours.**
- DM725 Ministries of Reconciliation**  
*Peterson*  
A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intra-church, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the "should" to develop the "how to" of reconciliation. **3 hours.**
- DM730 The Structure of Christian Doctrine**  
*Hannah*  
Combining an emphasis on the history of doctrinal development with the insights of the Scriptures, this study is an attempt to think through the logic of Christian orthodox faith by an overview of the origins and content of the Christian theology. **3 hours.**

## Course Descriptions

**DM735 The Role of Prayer in Ministry**  
*Constable*

A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry. **3 hours.**

**DM740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements**  
*Pyne*

A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. **3 hours.**

### Women in Ministry

The Women in Ministry concentration in the Christian Education track will offer advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary roles of men and women in ministry.

Following a cohort structure, students will go through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor scholars. Over a three-year period they move through the cohort courses specific to their track, forming networking relationships and sharpening their skills together. In addition, they take elective hours outside the cohort. This uniquely designed program combines the benefit of the cohort relational experience and the flexibility to study with a variety of Dallas Seminary's faculty.

The Women in Ministry concentration requires 27 semester hours of course work plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry.

**DM805 Women in Christian Leadership**  
*The Department*

An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. **3 hours.**

**DM810 The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues**  
*The Department*

An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. **3 hours.**

**DM815 Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures**  
*The Department*

A study of selected cultural issues that affect women's spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualities, feminisms, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. **3 hours.**

**DM820 Ministry Models in Multiple Contexts**  
*The Department*

A seminar to expose women to distinctive prototypes of ministry models, equipping them to evaluate and apply what they learn to their own ministry contexts for the purpose of building dynamic transformational ministries. **3 hours.**

**DM825 Caring for Women in Pain**  
*The Department*

An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. **3 hours.**

### Directed Study

**DM901 Independent Study**  
*The Department*

Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student's research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. **3 hours.**

**DM905 Special Topics**  
*The Department*

This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. **1-4 hours.**

Richard A. Taylor, Director of Ph.D. Studies

Gordon H. Johnston, Coordinator for Old Testament Studies

Harold W. Hoehner, Coordinator for New Testament Studies

Ronald B. Allen, Coordinator for Bible Exposition

Glenn R. Kreider, Coordinator for Theological Studies

The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is separated into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.

### PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

In addition to the Biblical Studies core listed below, each student must take 5-15 hours of course work and three hours of dissertation research in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 8-11 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other departments in the Biblical Studies division. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open and taken in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

With approval of the director, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the Ph.D. program.

### Biblical Studies

#### REQUIRED COURSES

**BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds**  
*Allen and Merrill*

A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. **3 hours.**

**BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds**  
*Allman and the Department*

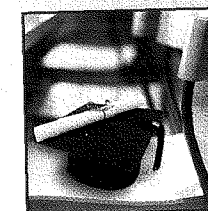
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. **2 hours.**

**BS1003 Hermeneutics**  
*Bock and Johnson*

A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues such as the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today's world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion of theory and discussion of texts. **3 hours.**

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY





**BS1004 Research Procedures**

*Hoehner and Taylor*

This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*

**Old Testament Studies Concentration**

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, historical Hebrew grammar, Old Testament backgrounds, Old Testament criticism, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are encouraged either to teach in the Center for Biblical Studies or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 14–15 hours of Old Testament courses, three hours of dissertation research in Old Testament Studies, and eight to nine hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies (excluding NT9001 and NT9002) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**OT1001 Old Testament Criticism**

*Taylor*

An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. *2 hours.*

**OT1002 Historical Hebrew Grammar**

*Taylor*

An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. *2 hours.*

**OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology**

*Merrill*

A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology. *2 hours.*

Select any two courses from OT1004, OT1005, and OT1006.

**OT1004 Exegesis in the Torah**

*Merrill*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets**

*Chisholm*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT1006 Exegesis in the Writings**

*Johnston*

An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT1008 Old Testament Dissertation**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*

**OT1009 Old Testament Dissertation Continuation**

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**OT2005 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism**

*Taylor*

Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. *3 hours.*

**OT2010 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls**

*Taylor*

An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa<sup>a</sup>. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. *3 hours.*

**OT2015 History of the Ancient Near East**

*Merrill*

A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world, with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. *2 hours.*

**OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian**

*Webster*

An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

**OT2025 Readings in Akkadian**

*Merrill*

A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian. *2 hours.*

**OT2030 Readings in Ugaritic**

*Merrill*

An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. *2 hours.*

**OT2035 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**

*Taylor*

Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *2 hours.*

**OT2040 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**

*Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *3 hours.*

**OT2045 Introduction to Syriac**

*Taylor*

An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *3 hours.*

**OT2050 Readings in Syriac Literature**

*Taylor*

Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours.*

**OT2055 Introduction to Coptic**

*Taylor*

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. *3 hours.*

**Directed Studies**

**OT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament**

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours. *1–4 hours.*

**New Testament Studies Concentration**

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires six hours of New Testament courses (NT1001 and NT1002), three hours of dissertation research in New Testament Studies, and 17 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding OT2025 and OT2030) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism**

*The Department*

A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

**NT1002 New Testament Theology**

*The Department*

An examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. **Prerequisite:** 10 hours completed in the Ph.D. program or consent of the department. *3 hours.*

**NT1008 New Testament Dissertation**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*

**NT1009 New Testament Dissertation Continuation**

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**NT2005 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism**

*Wallace*

A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. *3 hours.*

**NT2007 New Testament, Canon, and Early Christianity**

*Bingham and Bock*

A consideration of the establishment of the New Testament in the early church and the question of orthodoxy and heresy in those centuries. Attention will be given to the use of the New Testament in the first four centuries, the role of extra-biblical texts, and the nature of Christianity in the early centuries. Taught in conjunction with the Theological Studies department; also may be credited in that department. *3 hours.*

**NT2010 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark**

*Lowery*

A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. *3 hours.*

**NT2012 Seminar on the Historical Jesus**

*Bock*

An examination of method and approaches related to the Historical Jesus study so that the student can interact at a technical level on the topic. Particular attention will be given to the Third Quest, major recent treatments, and discussion of key events in Jesus' ministry. *3 hours.*

**NT2015 The Synoptic Gospels**

*Hoehner*

A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. *3 hours.*

**NT2020 Seminar in the Theology of Paul**

*Grassmick, Smith*

A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. *3 hours.*

**NT2025 The Theology of the General Epistles**

*Fanning*

A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. *3 hours.*

**NT2030 Seminar in the Gospel and the Epistles of John**

*Harris*

An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

**NT2035 Seminar on Apocalyptic Genre**

*The Department*

An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. *3 hours.*

**Directed Studies**

**NT9001 Teaching the New Testament**

*The Department*

A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*

**NT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament**

*The Department*

Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours. *1-4 hours.*

**Bible Exposition Concentration**

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop

expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires five hours of Bible Exposition courses (BE1001 and BE1002), three hours of dissertation research in Bible Exposition, and 18 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in New Testament Studies (excluding NT9001 and NT9002). Normally a Bible Exposition major in the Ph.D. program would not select his or her Old Testament electives from a Semitic language course other than Hebrew. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books**

*Allen*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *3 hours.*

**BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books**

*Pentecost*

An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *2 hours.*

**BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation**

*The Department*

Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. *3 hours.*

**BE1009 Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation**

*The Department*

The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. *1 hour.*



**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**BE2006 Seminar in Torah and the Former Prophets**

*Allen*  
A study of the Books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings, with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues, including covenant and prophetic interpretations. **3 hours.**

**BE2011 Seminar in the Latter Prophets**

*Bramer*  
A study of the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and the 12 minor prophets, with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets' use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. **3 hours.**

**BE2016 Seminar in the Writings**

*Allman*  
A study of the Books of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, and Daniel, with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. **3 hours.**

**BE2021 Seminar in the Gospels and Acts**

*E. Johnson*  
A study of the four Gospels and Acts, with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. **3 hours.**

**BE2026 Seminar in the Pauline Epistles**

*Pentecost*  
A study of the Books of Romans through Philemon, with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. **3 hours.**

**BE2031 Seminar in the General Epistles and Revelation**

*Toussaint*  
A study of the Books of Hebrews through Revelation, with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. **3 hours.**

**BE9001 Teaching Bible Exposition**

*The Department*  
Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. **2 hours.**

**BE9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition**

*The Department*  
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours. **1-4 hours.**

**PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES**

This program requires 35 hours of course work, including 22 hours of required courses, three hours of dissertation research in Theological Studies, and 10 hours of electives taken in consultation with the student's departmental adviser.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**BS1004 Research Procedures**

*Hoehner and Taylor*  
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. **1 hour.**

**TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography**

*The Division*  
A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. **3 hours.**

**TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method**

*The Division*  
A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography. **3 hours.**

**TS1003 Seminar in Modern Theology and Theologians**

*The Division*  
A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. **3 hours.**

**TS1004 Seminar in American Evangelicalism**

*The Division*  
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. **3 hours.**

**TS1005 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation**

*The Division*  
A study of exegetical and hermeneutical approaches to the Scriptures from the Patristic through the Modern era. **3 hours.**

**TS1006 Seminar in the History of Doctrine**

*The Division*  
A study of the historical development of Christian doctrines from the Patristic through the Modern era. **3 hours.**

**TS1007 Seminar in Theological Systems**

*The Division*  
A critical study of several standard theological systems and their construction. **3 hours.**

**TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation**

*The Division*  
Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Theological Studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. **3 hours.**

**TS1009 Theological Studies Dissertation Continuation**

*The Division*  
The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. **1 hour.**

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

**TS2005 Seminar in Systematic Theology**

*The Division*  
A critical study of a doctrinal area such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. **3 hours.**

**TS2010 Seminar in Historical Theology**

*The Division*  
A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. **3 hours.**

**TS9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology**

*The Division*  
Independent research on an approved topic, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours. **1-4 hours.**

**ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE**

Students may select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

**CE2005 Seminar in Christian Higher Education**

*Thames*  
A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century, with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. **2 hours.**

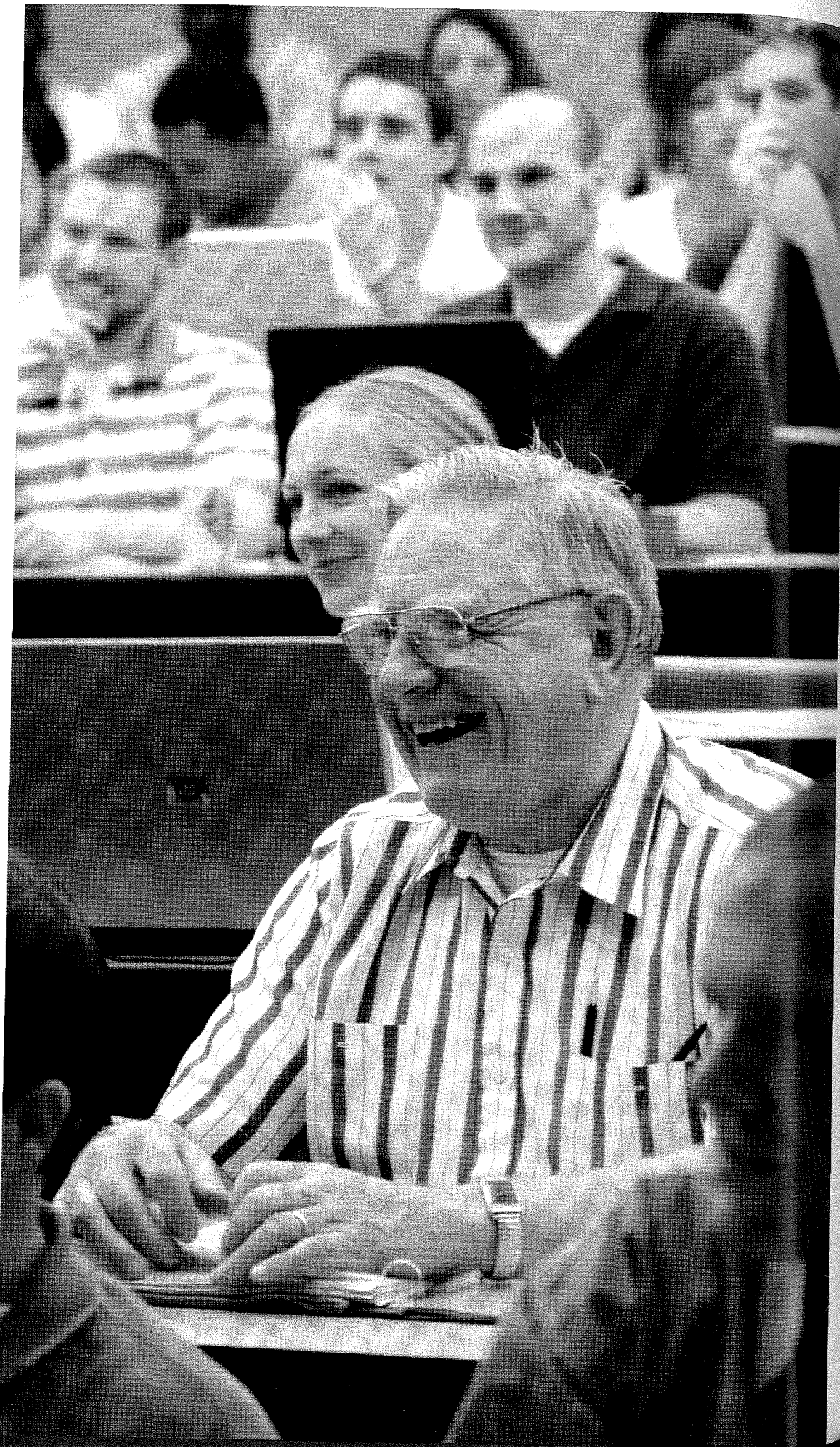
**NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSES**

**TG1000 Reading Theological German**

*Harris*  
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the Ph.D. requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. **2 hours.**

**TF1000 Reading Theological French**

*Burer*  
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the Ph.D. requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. **2 hours.**



Dallas Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS), a cooperative program of several evangelical seminaries. Courses based on lectures by biblical scholars are offered on audiocassette. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete the requirements stipulated in the syllabi. ITS courses can be used toward unrestricted electives in a degree program; however, Dallas Seminary does not offer any degree programs through correspondence. Substitution of selected ITS courses for required courses in a degree program is only allowed in exceptional circumstances with Credits Committee approval.

For more information contact the External Studies Office by phone (800-992-0998, ext. 3772), by email (externalstudies@dts.edu), or by visiting the Seminary's website (www.dts.edu).

The following courses are presently available.

*Old Testament*

**IOT505 The Book of Psalms**

*Bruce K. Waltke*

An introduction to the Book of Psalms, with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. **2 hours.**

**IOT506 Understanding the Old Testament**

*Bruce K. Waltke*

A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. **3 hours.**

**IOT507 The Book of Proverbs**

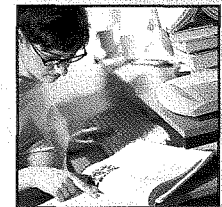
*Bruce K. Waltke*

An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting, with attention to critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required. **3 hours.**

**IOT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology**

*Walter C. Kaiser*

A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the Law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the Atonement, the relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. **3 hours.**





*New Testament*

**INT501 The Sermon on the Mount**

*John R.W. Stott*

The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5-7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. **2 hours.**

**INT502 The Pastoral Epistles**

*John R.W. Stott*

An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. **3 hours.**

**INT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ**

*Terry C. Hulbert*

A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. **3 hours.**

**INT505 The Parables of Jesus**

*Craig L. Blomberg*

Methods of interpreting Jesus' parables are surveyed and then an eclectic model drawing on the best insights of each parable is applied to some of the major narrative parables in the Gospels. Conclusions are drawn concerning the theology and significance of this portion of Jesus' teaching. **2 hours.**

**INT506 The Gospel of Luke**

*Darrell L. Bock*

An examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on its message and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. **3 hours.**

**INT507 The Acts of the Apostles**

*Darrell L. Bock*

An exegetical examination of Acts, with concentration on the biblical theology of the book, the historical background of events, and the theological emphasis of the speeches. Special attention is given to the relationship between the church and Israel in the early church era. **3 hours.**

*Church History*

**ICH503 The History of Christianity in America**

*John D. Hannah*

A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present, with emphasis on numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. **3 hours.**

**ICH510 The History of the Charismatic Movement**

*John D. Hannah*

A historical and theological study of the origins and developments within the Classical Pentecostal, Charismatic Renewalist, and Restoration movements, with emphasis on theological backgrounds and trends. **3 hours.**

*General Ministry Studies*

**IMT501 Spiritual Formation: The Corporate Dimensions of Spirituality**

*John R. Lillis*

An investigation into the meaning of biblical Christianity and its relationship to faith and practice within contemporary cultural contexts. Special attention is given to the corporate dimensions of spirituality and spiritual formation as defined in the New Testament. Those historical and cultural factors that have led to the privatization of Christianity are analyzed and discussed. A paradigm of spiritual growth and maturity, which focuses on the assembly rather than the individual, is developed. **3 hours.**

**IMT502 The Role of Women in Ministry**

*Lucy L. Mabery-Foster*

A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the home, church, and society. The course includes principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women and is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. **3 hours.**

*Christian Education*

**ICE501 Church Leadership and Administration**

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process, including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. **2 hours.**

**ICE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Church and Christian Organizations**

*Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel*

An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing skills in interpersonal communication and the productive use of conflict. **2 hours.**

**ICE503 Advanced Leadership and Administration**

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

A study of the biblical foundation and practical functions of administrative leadership in churches and Christian organizations. **2 hours.**

**ICES05 Effective Administrative Leadership**

*Kenneth O. Gangel*

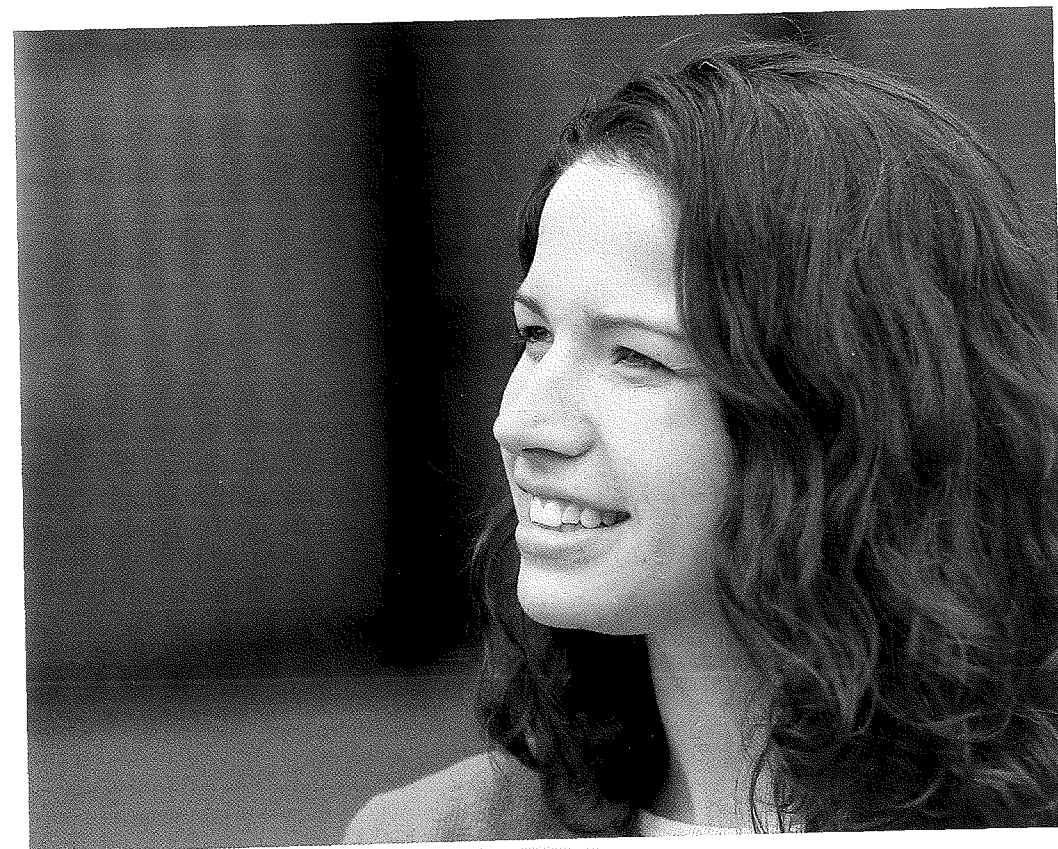
The purpose of this course is to assist in the training of Christian administrative leaders by producing a helpful balance of both the biblical information concerning leadership and the practical "day-to-day" information needed for successful leadership. The goal of this study is for the student to obtain a fresh understanding of practical application of biblical leadership, principally for his or her ministry setting. **2 hours.**

*World Missions*

**IWM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions**

*William D. Taylor*

An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. **3 hours.**



<b>FACULTY</b>	150
<b>FACULTY PUBLICATIONS</b>	169
<b>FACULTY AWARDS</b>	176
<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>	178
<b>BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS</b>	180
<b>DOCTRINAL STATEMENT</b>	182
<b>ANNUAL LECTURESHIP</b>	187
<b>AWARDS</b>	189
<b>SCHOLARSHIPS</b>	192
<b>STUDENT SUMMARY</b>	198
<b>ACADEMIC CALENDAR</b>	201





**BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION**

**THE FACULTY**

The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty members because they translate the school's philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. Dallas Seminary faculty devote much of their time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

**RESIDENT FACULTY, DALLAS CAMPUS**

\* Indicates when full-time faculty service began



**RONALD B. ALLEN**

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition  
1995-\*

Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973.

In addition to his teaching responsibilities at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Allen ministers as a guest professor or lecturer in schools in North America and in numerous countries abroad. He preaches in churches across the country, speaks at Bible conferences, regularly leads study tours in Israel, Turkey, and Greece, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for *Maranatha! Music*. He has written a dozen books, was one of the senior editors for *The New King James Version*, Old Testament, and was the Old Testament editor for both *The Nelson Study Bible* and *The Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary*. His ongoing research interests are in the worship of God and in studies of the grace of God in Hebrew Scripture.



**JAMES E. ALLMAN**

Professor of Bible Exposition  
2000-

B.A., University of Oklahoma, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1984.

Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for 18 years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987 he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, and India, and also has conducted mission trips in those nations and in Siberia. He served as a translator for many of the psalms in the *Holman Christian Standard Bible*. Dr. Allman has written articles for *Life and Work Directions* for the Baptist Sunday School Board.



**VICTOR D. ANDERSON**

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
2006-

B.S., Michigan State University at Lansing, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D. candidate, Intercultural Education, Biola University, 1999-

Professor Anderson, a 15-year missionary with SIM in Ethiopia, was also academic dean and professor of Old Testament and homiletics at the Evangelical Theological College and a teaching elder of the International Evangelical Church. He recently served as adjunct professor in Christian ministries and leadership development at the Talbot School of Theology in La Mirada, California. His doctoral research focused on rhetorical and educational features of preaching in an oral-based society. He and his wife, Cindy, have two children.



**MARK L. BAILEY**

Professor of Bible Exposition, President  
1985-

A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bailey assumed the Seminary's presidency after years of service as both a professor and the vice president for Academic Affairs as well as his role as pastor of a local church. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for 20 years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, and Hungary. He is also a regular tour leader in the lands of the Bible, including Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome.



**C. GARY BARNES**

Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling  
1997-

B.S., Cornell University, 1977; M.S., Mankato State University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ed.M., Columbia University, 1991; Ph.D., 1994.

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister, a licensed psychologist, and a licensed specialist in school psychology who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from Dallas Seminary he served as an assistant pastor for seven years and then earned a Ph.D. in psychology at Columbia University. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center's Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma.



**CHARLES P. BAYLIS**

Professor of Bible Exposition  
1994-

B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.

Dr. Baylis teaches primarily at the Seminary's extension sites as well as on the main campus. Dr. Baylis has been a Bible study teacher in many different contexts in addition to being an adjunct professor for the Word of Life Bible Institute. He has written a number of articles for journals and periodicals. Dr. Baylis greatly enjoys spending time with his family and in his off hours he can be found with his wife, Sharon, and their three children.



**D. JEFFREY BINGHAM**

Chair and Professor of Theological Studies  
1996-2002; 2003-

B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., 1995

Dr. Bingham specializes in the study of early Christianity. He has written extensively on the early Christian church and his articles and essays have appeared in leading literary journals. Before joining the faculty of Dallas Seminary he pastored a church in West Texas and taught at several Christian colleges. He also has served as assistant dean for theological studies at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.



**DARRELL L. BOCK**

Research Professor of New Testament Studies  
Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture  
1982-

B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Bock has earned international recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany) and for his work in Luke-Acts and in Jesus' examination before the Jews. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) for 2000-2001, and serves as corresponding editor for *Christianity Today*. His articles appear in leading journals and periodicals, including many secular publications such as the *Los Angeles Times* and the *Dallas Morning News*. He has been a *New York Times* best-selling author in nonfiction, and is elder emeritus at Trinity Fellowship Church in Dallas.



**STEPHEN J. BRAMER**

Professor of Bible Exposition  
1997–

B.Th., Ontario Bible College, 1976; B.A., University of Waterloo, 1978; M.Div., Ontario Theological Seminary, 1980; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Dr. Bramer taught for 16 years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of Dallas Seminary.

He also has enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. He serves as an adjunct professor for Word of Life Bible Institute, Hungary, as well as at the Jordan Evangelical Theological Society (JETS) in Jordan. He also is a teaching elder at Waterbrook Bible Fellowship.



**G. WILLIAM BRYAN**

Chaplain

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1985–

B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central University of Oklahoma, 1968.

Chaplain Bryan has ministered for 47 years in a variety of pastoral areas, including senior and associate pastor, youth director, and minister of youth, music, and education. He also has devoted many years to Bible conferences and Christian conference centers where he has been speaker, worship leader, board member, and chairman. He also has ministered in the Caribbean and Latin America and has led four trips to the Holy Land.



**MICHAEL H. BURER**

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies  
2004–

B.Mus., University of Georgia, 1993; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; Ph.D., 2004.

Before beginning his faculty service Dr. Burer was involved heavily in biblical studies. For the past several years he has worked with Bible.org as an editor and assistant project director for the *NET Bible*. He was also instrumental in the completion of the

*New English Translation-Novum Testamentum Graece* diglot, published jointly by Bible.org and the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft of Stuttgart, Germany. An ordained minister, Dr. Burer is active in his local church and has ministered frequently in France. His research and teaching interests include Greek language and exegesis, the Gospels, and Jesus studies.



**J. LANIER BURNS**

Senior Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies  
1982–

B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Postdoctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.

Recognized in several editions of *Who's Who*, Dr. Burns is actively involved in Christian and secular organizations and devotes time to Bible conferences, evangelistic crusades, pastoral leadership training and administration. His research interests include Trinitarianism, anthropology, sin, eschatology, science and theology, Catholicism through the centuries, world religions, and issues in social justice. For nearly 30 years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Bangalore, India.



**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**

Director of Alumni and Church Relations  
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1988–

B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.

Dr. Cecil is an ordained minister who complements his Seminary responsibilities by training students to serve in hospitals around the Dallas area. He is currently

the acting director of the Association of Evangelical Ministers (AEM) and a Professional Certified Chaplain with Hospital Chaplains' Ministry Association, a ministry he has had for the past 23 years. A former officer in the U.S. Air Force, Dr. Cecil is very active in his local church and a regular tour leader in Israel. His teaching interests, writing, and research are in the area of evangelism and pastoral care.



**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**

Chair and Professor of Old Testament Studies  
1981–

B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

While Dr. Chisholm enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament Studies, he takes special delight in the major and minor prophets. He can take the intricacies of those books and communicate them for marketplace use, as evidenced in his published texts on the prophetic literature. Dr. Chisholm recently published *Handbook on the Prophets*. He was the translation consultant for the *International Children's Bible* and for *The Everyday Bible*, and is senior Old Testament editor for the *NET Bible*.



**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

Chair and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition  
1966–

Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.

Dr. Constable is the founder of Dallas Seminary's Field Education department (1970) and the Center for Biblical Studies (1973), both of which he directed for many years before assuming other responsibilities. Today Dr. Constable maintains an active academic, pulpit supply, and conference-speaking ministry around the world. He has ministered in nearly three dozen countries and written commentaries on every book of the Bible. Dr. Constable also founded a church, pastored it for 12 years, and has served as one of its elders for over 30 years.



**DORIAN G. COOVER-COX**

Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies  
2001–

B.A., Wheaton College, 1975; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS for over 20 years as a student, an adjunct teacher, and associate editor for *Bibliotheca Sacra*. Originally she came to the Seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew. She has a special interest in the Book of Exodus.



**CHARLES W. DICKENS**

Chair and Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling  
2003–

B.S., Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1993; Ph.D., 1995.

Prior to joining the faculty Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of pastoral care and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate-level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the American Association of Christian Counselors and also serves as a contributing editor for the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*. He is married to Rebecca and they have two children: Joshua and Jillian.





**SUE G. EDWARDS**

Assistant Professor of Christian Education  
2005–

B.A., Trinity University, 1969; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2004.

Dr. Edward's heartbeat is to reinforce ministry partnerships between men and women, which strengthen church and parachurch organizations locally and worldwide. She has 30 years of experience in Christian education and Bible teaching, directing women's ministry, retreat and conference speaking, training teams and teachers, overseeing staff, and writing curriculum. As former pastor to women at her local church she experienced healthy men and women partnerships on staff, and her passion is to pass on what she has learned. She is the author of *New Doors in Ministry to Women* and *Women's Retreats: A Creative Planning Guide*. Married to David, she especially enjoys romping with their four grandchildren. Dr. Edwards's research and teaching interests include women's epistemologies and leadership styles.



**BUIST M. FANNING III**

Chair and Professor of New Testament Studies  
1974–

B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.

Dr. Fanning has devoted more than 30 years to teaching New Testament at Dallas Seminary and an equal length of time to various service and leadership positions at his local church. This continuous balance of scholarship and ministry is evident to students in his New Testament literature and exegesis classes. His research interests include New Testament Greek syntax and exegesis of Hebrews and the General Epistles.



**JOSEPH D. FANTIN**

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies  
2003–

B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1986; M.A., Michigan State University, 1988; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; Ph.D., 2003

Before joining Dallas Seminary's faculty, Dr. Fantin served as an adjunct professor of New Testament at The Criswell College. His research interests include the first-century world, Greek, and linguistics. His teaching passion is to see students grow in their knowledge of Christ in order to bring Christ's love to a lost world. He and his wife, Robin, have two children: Jillian and David.



**ROBERT J. GARIPPA**

Vice President for Student Services  
Dean of Students  
2000–

B.A., Columbia International University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; D.Min., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1994.

Dr. Garippa is uniquely fitted for his role as dean of students with over 30 years of pastoral and administrative experience. Dr. Garippa is married to Elainadel, daughter of Wycliffe Bible Translators founder, Dr. W. Cameron Townsend. Dr. Garippa and Elainadel enjoy a warm family life with their seven children and four grandchildren. He has ministered in Hong Kong, Italy, Mexico, the Philippines, and Taiwan.



**REG GRANT**

Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1982–

B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, voice, creative writing, and creative radio production. He also serves on the advisory boards for Nest Entertainment and Probe Ministries. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren and they have three children. His research interests include literary critical theory, dramatic theory and praxis, aesthetics, and music theory. His teaching interests include creative writing, preaching, communication, and media arts.



**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**

Professor of New Testament Studies  
Vice President for Academic Affairs  
Academic Dean  
1974–

Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; Ph.D., University of Glasgow, 2000.

Throughout more than 31 years of teaching New Testament courses at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Grassmick also has served in various leadership and teaching roles in his local church. Thus he brings a rich background of pastor-teacher experience to the classroom and academic administration. He holds membership in two professional societies and has traveled to western Canada, Europe, and Israel. His research interests are biblical hermeneutics, Pauline theology, and Christian spirituality. His wife, Karen, serves on the administrative staff of the Seminary. They have four children and five grandchildren.



**KENNETH G. HANNA**

Professor of Bible Exposition  
Director of External Studies  
2002–

B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964.

A veteran Bible professor, Dr. Hanna has taught at six institutions and served as president of two: Winnipeg Bible College and Theological Seminary (now Providence) and Bryan College. He served as vice-president and dean of education at Moody Bible Institute and has been a regular teacher on several online programs such as *Radio School of the Bible* and *Bryan Life*. He has had numerous articles published in periodicals and in the *Christian Life Bible*. His service and leadership have included many board chairmanships and presidencies, including the Association of Canadian Bible Colleges, the Evangelical Theological Society of Canada, and the Evangelical Pastors' Fellowship.



**JOHN D. HANNAH**

Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology  
Research Professor of Theological Studies  
1972–

B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished career for more than 30 years at Dallas Seminary. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His teaching interests include the general history of the Christian church, with particular interest in the works of Jonathan Edwards and John Owen. His publications include books, journals, chapters in books, audio materials, and computerized works. He currently is researching and writing a history of Dallas Seminary, with a general history of the Christian church after that. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.



**W. HALL HARRIS III**

Professor of New Testament Studies  
1978–

B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.

During his long tenure as a member of the Seminary faculty, Dr. Harris has traveled and ministered extensively in Western Europe, especially in Germany and Italy. His wife is from Germany and he has close ties to the German Bible Society (Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft), including work as editor of the *New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament*. Dr. Harris serves as project director and general editor of the *NET Bible*, the first Bible to be published electronically on the Internet ([www.netbible.org](http://www.netbible.org)). He recently has published a commentary on the letters of John, *1, 2, 3 John: Comfort and Counsel for a Church in Crisis*. Dr. Harris teaches classes in the use of computer tools and Internet resources for biblical study and exegesis and currently is involved in a project to create a syntactical database for the Greek New Testament. In addition, he has remained active in local church ministry. As an ordained minister he has served as a pastor of single adults, elder, and adult Sunday school teacher.



**GREGORY A. HATTEBERG**

Director of Admissions  
1998–  
A.A. Joliet Junior College, 1977; B.A., Moody Bible Institute, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992.

Before joining the faculty as director of Admissions, Mr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute. The former youth pastor is an instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries and a licensed tour guide for Israel. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has coauthored *The New Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*.



**MARK H. HEINEMANN**

Associate Professor of Christian Education  
2003–  
B.J., University of Missouri at Columbia, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 2003.

Dr. Heinemann and his family were missionaries with Greater Europe Mission for 15 years, during which time he taught practical theology at the Freie Theologische Akademie in Germany and was a member of the mission's European field leadership team. He also has served as a pastor and as a staff member with Campus Crusade for Christ. Dr. Heinemann's research and teaching interests include learning outcomes assessment, theological education, foundations of educational ministry, and discipleship.



**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**

Chair of the Center for Christian Leadership  
Distinguished Professor  
1951–  
B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.

Dr. Hendricks is a household name in Christianity, and in his 50-plus years of ministry, he has directly or indirectly touched millions of lives. A faculty member since 1951, Dr. Hendricks sees the adult children of former students now attending his classes. Today he still maintains a rigorous travel schedule and has ministered in over 80 countries through speaking engagements, radio, books, tapes, and films. He is also the former Bible teacher and chaplain for the Dallas Cowboys football team.



**JOHN W. HILBER**

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies  
2004–  
B.S., University of Washington, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 2004.

Dr. Hilber served for 15 years in pastoral ministry before pursuing doctoral studies in preparation for academic ministry. Consequently he is deeply committed to preparing students for careful study in real-life settings, and a number of his journal publications have addressed practical issues in church life. His specialized interest is the use of ancient background material in Old Testament studies. Dr. Hilber and his wife, Charlotte, have one daughter.



**GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.**

Assistant Professor of Spiritual Formation and Leadership  
Director of the Center for Biblical Studies  
2002–  
B.S., Texas A&M University, 1990; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2004.

Dr. Hillman has a passion for discipleship, spiritual formation, and leadership development. He came to Dallas Seminary with 10 years of ministry experience in Texas and Georgia, most recently as a pastor of spiritual development in a local church. He currently serves as cochairman of the Evangelical Association of Theological Field Education (EATFE). He and his wife, Jana, have one daughter.



**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**

Distinguished Professor of New Testament Studies  
1968–  
B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.

Dr. Hoehner has written for scholarly journals and publications. He is especially well regarded for his work on biblical chronology, including the time aspects in and around the life of Christ, the rule of Herod Antipas, and the period between the Testaments. He has traveled and ministered in Hungary, Czech Republic, Ukraine, the Near East, Russia, South Africa, and Indonesia. Along with his many professional memberships, he serves on the board of Jews for Jesus.



**NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN**

Assistant Professor of Theological Studies  
B.S., Louisiana State University, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1996.

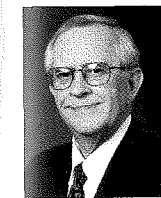
Dr. Holsteen has worked full-time in engineering and in ministry, and also has served as adjunct professor for The Criswell College and for Dallas Seminary before joining the faculty in 2005. He particularly is interested in encouraging students to be fully engaged in the world outside the seminary walls, and loves to discuss the development of theological systems, especially in Reformation and post-Reformation contexts. He and his wife, Janice, have two children.



**J. SCOTT HORRELL**

Professor of Theological Studies  
1997–  
B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1988.

Dr. Horrell has been a missionary and theologian in various world cultures, in addition to evangelism and church-planting with World Team, InterVarsity, and Youth with a Mission (YWAM). Along with cofounding and editing a leading Latin American theological journal, he has written several books in Portuguese and English. He especially loves to strengthen international believers in the truths of the Bible.



**ROBERT D. IBACH**

Library Director  
1986–  
B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.

Before coming to Dallas Seminary Mr. Ibach was library director at Grace College and Grace Theological Seminary, where he also taught biblical archaeology for 17 years. He has served as a consultant for several libraries in the United States and Israel, and is an active member of the Society of Biblical Literature, the American Theological Library Association, and several regional library organizations.



**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON**

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition  
1972–  
B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.

Dr. Johnson is the founder of the Asian Theological Seminary and has taught extensively overseas, including the Philippines, Poland, the former Czechoslovakia, Romania, and Russia. He also has ministered in Austria, Brazil, England, Germany, Israel, and Scotland. Dr. Johnson joined the Seminary as a faculty member in 1972 and as a pastor of a Dallas-area church the same year. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS).





**GORDON H. JOHNSTON**

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies  
1998–

B.A., University of Nebraska, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1992.

Unearthing the riches of the Old Testament is not limited to the classroom for Dr. Johnston. For a number of years Dr. Johnston has sifted through archaeological digs and excavations in Israel. He has worked with the Tel Malhata and the Khirbert el-Maqatir projects, and has served as a leader on several travel/study programs to Israel, Egypt, Jordan, and Turkey. In addition to his work in the field, Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles and essays in scholarly journals and is a contributor to the *NET Bible*. The frequent *Who's Who* honoree also has a strong commitment to evangelism and discipleship.



**J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON**

Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Houston Extension  
2002–

B.A., University of Texas, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2002.

Before Dr. Johnston was a believer he doubted the accuracy of Scripture translations, and therefore the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. After majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he came to Dallas Seminary and discovered that teaching was his passion. Prior to joining the full-time faculty at Dallas Seminary, he taught Greek at The Criswell College and as an adjunct teacher at Dallas Seminary. His research interests are in Greek grammar, syntax, and Septuagint studies.



**FRENCH A. JONES**

Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling  
1995–

B.S., Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.

In addition to serving on the faculty at Dallas Seminary, Dr. Jones is a licensed professional counselor with a private practice specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For 12 years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and also has been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and the Christian Association for Psychological Studies. He is a former staff member of both Campus Crusade for Christ and Probe Ministries.



**GLENN R. KREIDER**

Associate Professor of Theological Studies  
2001–

B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Kreider identifies his motivations as his passion for the triune God and his desire to help others respond to divine revelation in spirit and truth. Prior to coming to Dallas Seminary he directed Christian education and pastored a church in Cedar Hill, Texas. He is married to Janice and they have two children. Dr. Kreider's research interests include Jonathan Edwards, theological method, and our eschatological hope.



**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**

Chair and Senior Professor of Christian Education  
1986–

B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.

Dr. Lawson has a special burden for developing world churches and their Christian education programs. He has devoted 18 years to Dallas Seminary and over three decades to pastoral work and Christian education. He maintains an international teaching schedule to such places as Europe, the former Soviet Union, the Caribbean, Asia, Central America, the Middle East, India, China, and Africa. In addition, Dr. Lawson developed the National Congress on Christian Education for Mexico City. Tish, his wife of over 40 years, serves as his assistant in the Christian Education department.



**OSCAR M. LÓPEZ**

Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1998–

B.A., Westmont College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1993.

For more than 30 years Dr. López has played a pivotal role with CAM International, spreading the Word in many bilingual and bicultural contexts. He is an international worship consultant who has taught seminars in the United States, Canada, Latin America, and Spain. He also ministers in East Asia and East Africa. Along with his roles of pastor and church planter, he spent 12 years as a faculty member at the Central American Theological Seminary, and worked as a radio program director and station manager. His research interests include worship in Latin American and Spanish contexts. His teaching interests include preaching, evangelism, and worship.



**DAVID K. LOWERY**

Professor of New Testament Studies  
1977–

B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Lowery has been involved in church planting for over three decades in Vermont and Texas. This veteran of the faculty has been an associate pastor at a Dallas-area church for more than 20 years. Dr. Lowery is a frequent author in leading journals and magazines and has contributed to the *New American Standard Bible* and the *NET Bible*. Dr. Lowery has taught in Europe, the Middle East, the Caribbean, and the South Pacific. His particular areas of focus in the New Testament are Matthew, Mark, and Paul's letters.



**AUBREY M. MALPHURS**

Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1981–

A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.

Dr. Malphurs is a visionary with a deep desire to influence a new generation of leaders through his classroom, pulpit, consulting, and writing ministries. He is involved in a number of ministries ranging from church planting and growth to leadership development. He has pastored three churches and is the author of numerous books and articles on leadership and church ministry. Currently he is the president of the Malphurs Group and is a trainer and consultant to churches, denominations, and ministry organizations throughout North America and Europe. His research and teaching interests include church planting, church growth, and leadership development.



**LINDA M. MARTEN**

Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling  
2002–

B.A., University of Iowa, 1964; M.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1971; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1984.

Dr. Marten has over 30 years of counseling experience in private practice, at a university, and in an agency facility. She is a licensed professional counselor and supervisor, a licensed marriage and family therapist, and a clinical member of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy. She also has supervised students in a master's-level counseling practicum at Dallas Seminary and taught psychology and counseling at Dallas Bible College.



**LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN**

Associate Professor of Christian Education  
1996–

B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 2002.

Dr. McLaughlin brings a love for the pulpit to the classroom. His 20-plus years of ministry encompass nearly every aspect of church administration and Christian education. He brings to Dallas Seminary a wide variety of experience, ranging from campus staff minister for InterVarsity Christian Fellowship to a guest professorship at the Greek Bible Institute in Athens. Dr. McLaughlin also has been active on the boards of the Texas Sunday School Association and the Professional Association of Christian Educators. He is interested in writing about learning domains and the educational cycle.



**EUGENE H. MERRILL**

Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Studies  
1975–

B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.

Dr. Merrill has been heavily involved in international Christian ministry in Europe, Asia, and the Near East. As a scholar Dr. Merrill regularly contributes to leading journals, periodicals, dictionaries, encyclopedias, and commentaries. Academia runs in his family as his wife, Janet, holds a doctorate in counselor education from Columbia University and his daughter, Sonya, earned a Ph.D. in medical ethics from the University of London and an M.D. from Harvard University.

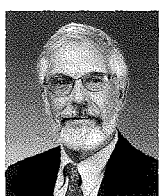


**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST**

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition  
1955–

B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; Th.D., 1956.

Dr. Pentecost is recognized in every circle of evangelicalism for his 19 books, including *Things to Come* and *The Words and Works of Jesus Christ*. He pastored for 10 years before joining the Seminary faculty in 1955, and held a pastorate for 18 years during his faculty tenure. Today he remains in great demand as a conference speaker and Bible teacher who has ministered on six continents.



**MICHAEL POCOCK**

Chair and Senior Professor of World Missions  
and Intercultural Studies  
1987–

B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.

A native of England who spent his formative years in the United States, Dr. Pocock always has subscribed to an intercultural approach to the gospel. Before joining the Seminary's World Missions faculty in 1987, he pastored a culturally diverse church in Chicago. He also ministered for 16 years with The Evangelical Alliance Mission, first in Venezuela and later as mobilization director in Wheaton, Illinois. He continues to travel extensively in order to participate in missions ministries and conferences. Over the past several years Dr. Pocock has researched and written on the development of multicultural churches in America (2002) and the impact of globalization on missions (2005). He currently is researching human migration in Scripture and the implications for ministry worldwide. Dr. Pocock has been a visiting professor at Christian colleges and seminaries around the world.



**EUGENE W. POND**

Associate Academic Dean for Enrollment Services  
Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness  
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition  
1990–

B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., 2001.

Dr. Pond's research interests are wide ranging, with memberships in professional societies for biblical studies, institutional research, and enrollment management. He seeks to develop systems that cause Christian organizations to focus on their mission and run more efficiently. A teacher of adults for over 30 years, Dr. Pond also is helping to lead a North Dallas church where he serves as a teaching elder. Dr. Pond and his wife, Carol, who teaches kindergarten at a Christian school, are committed to Christian education at both ends of the age spectrum.



**ROBERT A. PYNE**

Professor of Theological Studies  
1992–

B.A., Arizona State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1990.

A popular conference speaker who has taught at all levels in his local church for over 20 years, Dr. Pyne served as a researcher and radio commentator with Dallas-based Probe Ministries before joining the faculty in 1992. His research and teaching interests include theology and society, our engagement with science, particularly with regard to human nature, and expansive Christian spirituality. He has been published in many theological journals and magazines and, most recently, authored *Humanity and Sin*. He and his wife, Julie, a former LPGA golfer, have four children.



**JAY A. QUINE**

Professor of Bible Exposition  
2005–

B.S., Washington State University, 1980; J.D., University of Idaho College of Law, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

Through seminars, lectures, and consultations, Dr. Quine combines his background in law with a solid biblical and theological foundation to address legal issues that pastors, counselors, and other ministry leaders face. He has served as the chair of the Master of Divinity program and as the dean of Biblical Studies at Philadelphia Biblical University. An ordained minister, Dr. Quine is a member of the Washington State Bar Association, the Evangelical Theological Society, and the Pre-Trib Research Center. He and his wife, Carla, have four children.



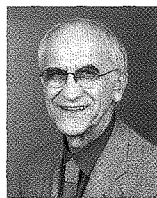
**TIMOTHY J. RALSTON**

Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1992–

B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.

Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to his classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in the North American Academy of Liturgy and the Evangelical Homiletics Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts and worship has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced numerous scholarly articles. His teaching interests include preaching, worship, and spirituality. His research interests include New Testament manuscripts, liturgical theology and history, the history and practice of Christian spirituality, and spiritual direction.



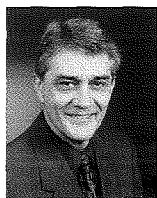


**JOHN W. REED**

Director of Doctor of Ministry Studies  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries  
1970–

B.A., Bryan College, 1951; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1961; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.

Dr. Reed has been a vital part of the Dallas Seminary faculty since 1970. Currently he serves as the director of the Doctor of Ministry program. Listed in *Outstanding Educators of America*, Dr. Reed also is recognized for his vast pastoral experience, which includes 37 years at churches in Indiana, Ohio, and Texas. He is also a chaplain (Lt. Col., retired) in the United States Air Force Reserves and is a member of the National Guard Association of Texas. He currently serves as president of the Association of Doctor of Ministry Education. Dr. Reed presently is researching the religious experiences of Civil War soldiers. His teaching interests are in the areas of preaching and Doctor of Ministry research methods.



**DONALD P. REGIER**

Director of Special Projects  
Associate Professor of Christian Education  
1973–

B.A., Grace University, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.

Professor Regier's passion is to minister through art and technology. For over 36 years he has created and executed innumerable multimedia presentations for Dallas Seminary and also has guided thousands of students in the development of audiovisual support for their ministries. He and his wife, Jan, consider themselves parents of "two families." With four grown children, they adopted two little girls from China. Professor Regier's new children's book, *The Long Ride*, tells their story and compares adoption with entrance into God's family.



**RAMESH P. RICHARD**

Professor of Pastoral Ministries, World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
1979–83; 1987–

B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.

Dr. Richard, a member of the faculty for over 20 years, is also the founder and president of Ramesh Richard Evangelism and Church Health (RREACH), a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors of developing economies. He has ministered in over 70 countries, and is the founder and chair of the Trainers of Pastors International Coalition. Dr. Richard ministered as the pulpit pastor of the Delhi Bible Fellowship in New Delhi, India. His teaching interests include preaching, evangelism, and missions. His research interests include global pastoral training, contemporary (and future) world trends, hermeneutics for homiletics, applied Christian apologetics, and Christological uniqueness in the present.



**JAY L. SEDWICK JR.**

Associate Professor of Christian Education  
1998–

B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2003.

Dr. Sedwick has more than 21 years of youth ministry experience, including the presidency of the Virginia Baptist Youth Ministers Association. He has four children, guaranteeing a youth laboratory in his house for the next 16 years. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker and Sonlife trainer. His research and teaching interests include legal and financial issues in ministry, youth development, biblical education for youth, and curriculum design.



**JAY E. SMITH**

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies  
1996–

B.S., Bowling Green State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.

Various forms of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith's role as a teacher in the New Testament department. He has a special interest in the apostle Paul's letters and New Testament theology. He regularly contributes to leading academic journals and several professional societies. His current teaching and research interests include 1 Corinthians and Paul's sexual ethics.



**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**

Professor of Old Testament Studies  
Director of Doctor of Philosophy Studies  
1989–

B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.

Dr. Taylor has accumulated more than 30 years of graduate-level teaching experience and maintains his academic sharpness through active memberships in a dozen professional societies and groups. Dr. Taylor's specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him throughout Central America, Europe, the Near East, Canada, and India. His wife is a Christian school administrator, his daughter is a public-school teacher, and his son is a Ph.D. student in Washington, D.C.



**JAMES H. THAMES**

Associate Academic Dean  
Associate Professor of Christian Education  
1984–

B.A., Grace University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.

From his unique position as faculty and administrative staff member, Dr. Thames understands frontline teaching and behind-the-scenes logistics. Since joining the Seminary in 1984 he has served in a variety of positions and has been involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. His areas of special interest include administration and accreditation in Christian higher education. In addition, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a member of the board of elders.



**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition  
1960–

B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; Th.D., 1957.

A pastor-teacher committed to expository preaching, Dr. Toussaint enjoys both roles. He has taught at Dallas Seminary since 1960 and pastored for more than 20 years. An editor, author, teacher, and conference speaker, he has taught in Christian schools in the Middle East, Australia, and the Far East and has ministered in the pulpit literally around the world.

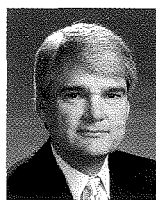


**DANIEL B. WALLACE**

Professor of New Testament Studies  
1979-81; 1988-

B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., 1995.

Dr. Wallace influences students across the country through his textbook on intermediate Greek grammar. It is used in more than two-thirds of the nation's schools that teach that subject. He is the senior New Testament editor of the *NET Bible* and coeditor of the *NET-Nestle Greek-English diglot*. Recently his scholarship has shifted from syntactical and text-critical issues to more specific work in John, Mark, and nascent Christology. However he still works extensively in textual criticism, and has founded The Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts, an institute with an initial purpose to preserve Scripture by taking digital photographs of all known Greek New Testament manuscripts. His postdoctoral work includes work on Greek grammar at Tyndale House in Cambridge and textual criticism studies at the Institut für Neutestamentliche Textforschung in Münster. When he is not involved in scholarly pursuits, Dr. Wallace and wife, Pati, enjoy spending time with their boys and beagles.



**TIMOTHY S. WARREN**

Professor of Pastoral Ministries  
1984-

B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries he draws from nearly a quarter of a century of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain's assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has been an educational consultant to his home church for the past 12 years and maintains an active schedule of speaking, writing, and teaching. His teaching interest is preaching and his research interests are how the preacher does theology as part of the weekly preaching process and how to preach topical expository sermons.



**BRIAN L. WEBSTER**

Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies  
2002-

B.A., Cornerstone University, 1987; M. Phil., Hebrew Union College, 1993; Ph.D., 2000.

In the course of his professional career Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Cornerstone University and at Puritan Reform Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, Religion, and Ministry division at Cornerstone University. His research interests are lament, Hebrew poetry, and the Psalms. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in *Who's Who Among America's Teachers*.



**MARK S. YOUNG**

Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
1995-

B.A., Marshall University, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1990.

Dr. Young has been involved in theological education in Eastern Europe and Russia for over 20 years. He was the founding academic dean of Biblijne Seminarium Teologiczne in Wroclaw, Poland. Along with teaching and consulting assignments in seminaries in Asia, Africa, and Europe, Dr. Young also serves on the pastoral staff of Stonebriar Community Church as executive pastor for ministry training. Dr. Young continues research in mission theology and the theology of church and culture.

**ADJUNCT/VISITING FACULTY  
2006-2007**

**BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; M.A., Biola University, 1984; Psy.D., Biola University, 1986.

**GERARDO A. ALFARO**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
B.A., The Central American Theological Seminary, 1988; Licenciatura en Teología, 1990; graduate studies toward the S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2000.

**CARL R. ANDERSON**

Visiting Professor in Old Testament Studies  
B.S., Houghton College, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; Ph.D., 1987.

**JOYE B. BAKER**

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education  
B.A., California Western University, 1969; M.A., United States International University, 1971; M.A./C.E., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; D.Min., 2005.

**WALTER L. BAKER**

Adjunct Professor and Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973-74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986.

**KEITH D. BOWER**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
B.A., University of Houston, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; M.A., University of St. Thomas, 1992; Ph.D., 2001.

**STEPHEN K. L. CHOCK**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
B.S., University of Hawaii, 1978; M.A., Ohio State University at Columbus, 1984; Ph.D., 1988.

**PHILIP P. CHIA**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
B.S., University of Saskatchewan, 1979; M.Div., Canadian Theological Seminary, 1981; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1988.

**PETER V. DEISON**

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership  
B.A., University of Texas, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute, 1994.

**MARK R. ELLIOTT**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
B.A., Asbury College, 1969; M.A., University of Kentucky, 1971; Ph.D., 1974.

**JEFFREY S. GANGEL**

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education  
B.A., Miami Christian College, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; D.Min., 1999.

**KEVIN C. GILLILAND**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; Psy.D., 1992.

**SANDRA L. GLAHN**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and Christian Education  
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; Ph.D. studies, University of Texas at Dallas, 2003-

**STEVE R. HALLA**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
B.A., Moody Bible Institute, 1994; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; Ph.D. candidate, University of Texas at Dallas.

**ERIC HARTMAN**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., Texas A&M University, 1993; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; M.St., Oxford University, 1999; Ph.D. studies, University of Texas at Arlington, 2002-

**DAVID H. K. HOE**

Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies  
B.A.Sc., University of Toronto, Canada, 1987; M.A.Sc., 1988; Ph.D., 1991; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; Ph.D. studies, 1999-

**J. LEE JAGERS**

Director of Counseling Services, Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.S., Lehigh University, 1964; M.S., San Jose State College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., North Texas State University, 1987.

**DAVID W. KANNE**

Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership, director of Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD)  
A.B., Morehead State University, 1978; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; Ph.D., Regent University, 2005.

**JERRY ELAINE LAWRENCE**

Adjunct Professor in Christian Education  
B.A., Baylor University, 1983; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; M.A./C.E., 1995; D.Min., 2005.

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Philadelphia College of the Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies and Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology  
Th.B., Baptist Bible Seminary, 1955; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; Th.D., 1964; M.L.A., Southern Methodist University, 1972.

**ISRAEL P. LOKEN**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2000.

**JACK D. LORD**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon College, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.

**TONY T. MAALOUF**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
M.S., Lebanese University, 1980; M.S., University Aix-Marseille, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 1998.

**JANET H. MERRILL**

Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
B.S., Bob Jones University, 1959; M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1961; Ed.D., Columbia University, 1968.

**LAWRENCE E. MOODY**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., The King's College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974.

**WILLIE O. PETERSON**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
Diploma, Southern Bible Institute, 1969; B.A., Dallas Baptist College, 1983; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1994.

**PAUL E. PETTIT**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
Director of Spiritual Formation  
B.S., University of Kansas at Lawrence, 1987; A.S.P., Moody Bible Institute, 1989; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996.

**BENJAMIN B. PHILLIPS**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
B.A., University of Maryland, 1993; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1997; Ph.D., 2003.

**T. MAURICE PUGH**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
B.A., University of Michigan-Flint, 1992; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D., 2006.

**ROGER M. RAYMER**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969-70; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.

**MICHAEL A. RYDELNICK**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
Dipl., Moody Bible Institute, 1977; B.A., Azusa Pacific University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; D. Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1997.

**ANDREW B. SEIDEL**

Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership and Adjunct Professor in Spiritual Formation and Leadership  
B.S., United States Military Academy, 1963; M.S., University of Illinois, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1996.

**SAMUEL SHAHID**

Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
B.A., American University of Beirut, 1964; M.A., 1967; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1982.

**LAWRENCE J. TERLIZZESE**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
B.A., Columbia International University, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D., 2003.

**GREGORY V. TRULL**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
B.A., Independent Baptist College, 1985; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; M.A., Western University, 1994; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002.

**RICHARD L. VOET**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.S., University of Cincinnati, 1971; M.D., 1975; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; M.A., Trinity Graduate School, 2005.

**LARRY J. WATERS**

Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition and World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
B.A., East Texas Baptist University, 1969; M.Div., Asian Theological Seminary, 1992; Th.M., Asian Graduate School of Theology, 1993; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998.

**THOMAS E. WOODWARD**

Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
A.B., Princeton University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of South Florida, 2001.

**KEITH D. YATES**

Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  
B.F.A., Southern Methodist University, 1971; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

**DOCTOR OF MINISTRY****JAMES B. ADAMS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
J.D., University of Chicago Law School, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988.

**J. RONALD BLUE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of Nebraska, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1989.

**OSCAR A. CAMPOS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.Th., Seminario Teologico Centroamericano, 1982; M.A., 1986; S.T.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; Ph.D., 2000.

**WILLIAM P. DONAHUE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Princeton University, 1980; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1994.

**ANTHONY T. EVANS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Carver Bible College, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.D., 1982.

**BRUCE A. EWING**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Southwestern State College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Min., 1995.

**DAVID R. FLETCHER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Occidental College, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; D.Min., 2004.

**KENNETH O. GANGEL**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Christian Education  
B.A., Taylor University, 1957; M.A., Fuller Seminary, 1960; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1960; S.T.M., Concordia Seminary, 1963; Ph.D., University of Missouri, 1969; Litt.D., Mercy College, 1979.

**GENE A. GETZ**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
Dipl., Moody Bible Institute, 1952; B.A., Rocky Mountain College, 1954; M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1958; Ph.D., New York University, 1968.

**MARTIN E. HAWKINS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Rutgers University, 1971; M.A., Glassboro State College, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; D.Min., 2000.

**ROBERT H. KASPER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
Dipl., Briarcrest Bible Institute, 1961; B.Th., Tyndale College and Seminary, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; M.Ed., University of Texas-Pan Am, 1991; Ed.D., University of Texas at Austin, 1996.

**SERGIO E. MIJANGOS**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Rafael Landivar University, 1980; M.A., 1985; M.A., Trinity International University, 1986; M.A., Fuller Theological Seminary, 1993; Psy.D., 1998.

**CALVIN A. MILLER**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.S., Oklahoma Baptist University, 1958; M.Div., Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1961; D.Min., 1975.

**ABEL E. MORALES**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
M.D., University of San Carlos, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995.

**E. ANTONIO NÚÑEZ**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1954; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1969.

**HADDON W. ROBINSON**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1960; Ph.D. University of Illinois, 1964.

**DONALD R. SUNUKJIAN**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of Southern California, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1972; Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1972.

**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Chancellor C.Th., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1977; L.H.D., Taylor University, 1986; LL.D., Pepperdine University, 1990; Litt.D., Dallas Baptist University, 1997.

**KING TAI TIE**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
A.A., Lon Morris College, 1978; B.S., Texas A&M University, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., 2001.

**PATRICK L. TAYLOR**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., University of Texas at Arlington, 1971; Th.M.,  
Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; D.Min., 1985.

**JEFFREY A. WATSON**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1975; Th.M., Capital  
Bible Seminary, 1979; M.A., Catholic University of  
America, 1981; D.Min., Dallas Theological Seminary,  
1985; Doctoral Certificate in Gerontology, University  
of Maryland, 1989; M.S., 1994; Ph.D., 2000.

**JERRY C. WOFFORD**

Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry  
B.A., Baylor University, 1959; Ph.D., 1962.

**FACULTY EMERITI**

**WALTER L. BAKER, B.A., Th.M., D.D.**

Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and  
Intercultural Studies

**DONALD K. CAMPBELL, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.,  
D.D.**

President and Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

**DAVID C. COTTEN, B.S., M.A., Th.M., Ed.M.,  
D.Min.**

Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

**KENNETH O. GANGEL, B.A., M.A., M.Div.,  
S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.**

Distinguished Professor Emeritus  
of Christian Education

**DONALD R. GLENN, B.S., Th.M., M.A.**

Senior Professor Emeritus of Old Testament

**FREDERIC R. HOWE, B.A., B.D., M.A., Th.M.,  
Th.D.**

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

**EDDIE B. LANE, B.A., Th.M., D.D.**

Associate Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER, Th.B., Th.M., Th.D.**

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.**

Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

**JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.**

Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

**CHARLES C. RYRIE, A.B., Th.D., Ph.D.,  
Litt.D.**

Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.**

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

**JOHN A. WITMER, A.B., A.M., Th.M., Th.D.,  
M.S.L.S.**

Associate Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

**ROY B. ZUCK, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.**

Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition



**PUBLICATIONS**

**CURRENT**

**RONALD B. ALLEN**

*Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath*  
*Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel* (coauthor)  
*When Song Is New*  
*Lord of Song*  
*The Majesty of Man*  
*Liberated Traditionalism* (coauthor)  
*Joel*  
*A Shelter in the Fury*  
*And I Will Praise Him*  
*Rediscovering Prophecy*  
*Discovering Psalms*  
*Praise! The Response to All of Life*  
*Abortion: When Does Life Begin?*  
*Imagination: God's Gift of Wonder*  
*The New King James Version—Old Testament* (coeditor)  
*The Nelson Study Bible—Old Testament* (editor)  
*The Book of Numbers*  
*Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary (OT editor)*  
*The Wonder of Worship*  
*Nelson's Compact Bible Commentary* (coeditor)

**MARK L. BAILEY**

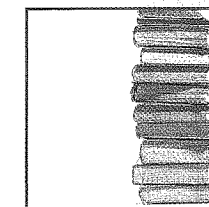
*To Follow Him*  
*Nelson's New Testament Survey* (coauthor)

**D. JEFFREY BINGHAM**

*Irenaeus' Use of Matthew's Gospel in Adversus Haereses*  
*Pocket History of the Church*

**DARRELL L. BOCK**

*A German Theological Word List* (coauthor)  
*Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern*  
*Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church* (coeditor)  
*Progressive Dispensationalism* (coauthor)  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament* (consulting editor)  
*Luke 1:1–9:50*  
*Luke 9:51–24:53*  
*Luke*  
*Luke NIV Application Commentary*  
*Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond* (editor)  
*Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus*  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1* (editor)  
*Studying the Historical Jesus*  
*Jesus According to Scripture*  
*A Purpose-directed Theology*  
*Breaking the Da Vinci Code*  
*Jesus in Context*  
*Mark*  
*The Missing Gospels: Unearthing the Truth about Alternative Christianities*





**STEPHEN J. BRAMER**

*Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis*  
(coauthor)

**MICHAEL H. BURER**

*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum*  
*Graece New Testament* (coeditor)

**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**

*The Seven Principles of an Evangelistic Life*

**ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.**

*Interpreting the Minor Prophets*  
*From Exegesis to Exposition*  
*Handbook on the Prophets*

**THOMAS L. CONSTABLE**

*Talking to God*  
*Nelson's New Testament Survey* (coauthor)

**SUE G. EDWARDS**

*New Doors in Ministry to Women: A Fresh Model*  
*for Transforming Your Church, Campus, or Mission*  
*Field*  
*Women's Retreats: A Creative Planning Guide*

**BUIST M. FANNING III**

*Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek*

**REG GRANT**

*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart* (coauthor)  
*The Power Sermon* (coauthor)  
*Ebony Moon*  
*Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther*  
*Quest Study Bible* (contributor)  
*Mark Twain: Tragedy in the Graveyard*  
(coscreenwriter)

**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**

*Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis*

**JOHN D. HANNAH**

*Inerrancy and the Church* (editor)  
*To the Glory of God*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History, Vol 2:*  
*The Early Church*  
*The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Ancient History*  
*Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine*  
*Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History*  
*Charts of Reformation and Enlightenment*  
*Church History*  
*Charts of Modern and Postmodern Church History*  
*Marriage to a Difficult Man: The Uncommon Union*  
*of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards* (associate editor)

**W. HALL HARRIS III**

*The Descent of Christ*  
*New English Translation—Novum Testamentum*  
*Graece New Testament* (coeditor)  
*1, 2, 3 John: Comfort and Counsel for a Church*  
*in Crisis*

**GREGORY A. HATTEBERG**

*The New Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land*  
(coauthor)

**HOWARD G. HENDRICKS**

*The Battle of the Gods*  
*Say It with Love*  
*Heaven Help the Home!*  
*Footprints* (coauthor)  
*Ministry of Management* (coauthor)  
*Taking a Stand*  
*Marriage and the Family*  
*Living by the Book*  
*Teaching to Change Lives*  
*Husbands and Wives* (coeditor)  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching*  
(coeditor)  
*Standing Together*  
*As Iron Sharpens Iron* (coauthor)  
*Values and Virtues* (coauthor)  
*Color Outside the Lines*  
*Heaven Help the Home Today*

**HAROLD W. HOEHNER**

*Herod Antipas*  
*Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ*  
*Ephesians: An Exegetical Commentary*

**J. SCOTT HORRELL**

*Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinoamericana,*  
*vols. 1–5* (chief editor)  
*Maçonaria e Fé Cristã*  
*Ultrapassando Barreiras, 2 vols.* (editor)  
*From the Ground Up: New Testament Foundations*  
*for the 21st Century Church*

**ROBERT D. IBACH**

*Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the*  
*Hesban Region*

**GLENN R. KREIDER**

*Jonathan Edwards's Interpretation of Revelation*  
*4:1–8:1*

**ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON**

*Expository Hermeneutics*  
*Three Central Issues in Contemporary*  
*Dispensationalism* (coauthor)

**MICHAEL S. LAWSON**

*Directing Christian Education* (coauthor)  
*The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry*  
(coauthor)  
*The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's*  
*Ministry* (coauthor)

**OSCAR LÓPEZ**

*Celebremos su Gloria*

**AUBREY M. MALPHURS**

*Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century*  
*Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century*

*Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins*  
*Vision America*  
*Maximizing Your Effectiveness*  
*Values-Driven Leadership*  
*Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*  
*Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the*  
*Next Millennium*  
*Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry*  
*The Ministry Nuts and Bolts*  
*Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model*  
*for Church & Ministry Leaders*  
*The Dynamics of Church Leadership*  
*Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries*  
*through Change*  
*A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings,*  
*Funerals, and Other Occasions* (coauthor)  
*Being Leaders*  
*Building Leaders* (coauthor)  
*Church Next* (coauthor)  
*Leading Leaders*

**EUGENE H. MERRILL**

*An Historical Survey of the Old Testament*  
*Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study*  
*of the Thanksgiving Hymns*  
*Kingdom of Priests*  
*1 and 2 Chronicles*  
*Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi*  
*Deuteronomy*  
*Nelson's Old Testament Survey* (coauthor)  
*The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study* (editor)

**MICHAEL POCOCK**

*Entry Principles for New Fields*  
*Cultural Change and Your Church* (coauthor)  
*The Changing Face of World Missions* (coauthor)  
*The Centrality of Christ in Contemporary Missions*  
(coeditor)

**ROBERT A. PYNE**

*Humanity and Sin: The Creation, Fall, and*  
*Redemption of Humanity*

**JOHN W. REED**

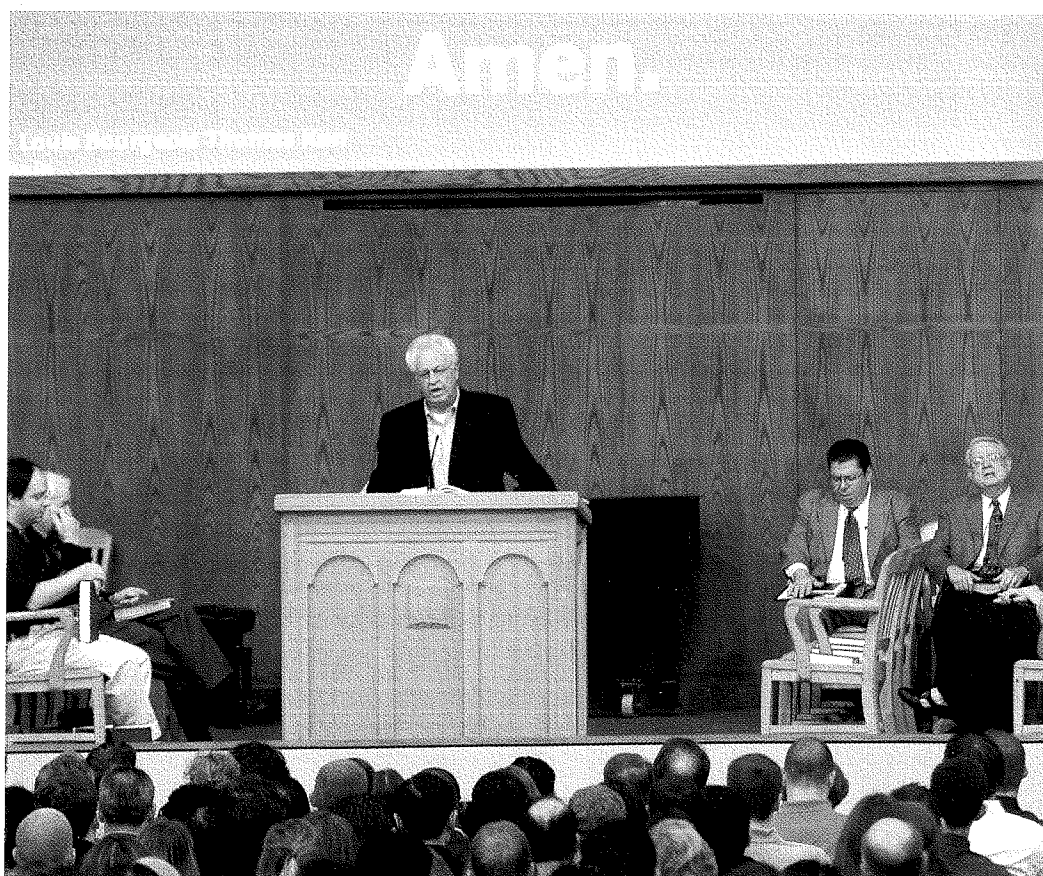
*Beating the Clock* (coauthor)  
*Telling Stories to Touch the Heart* (coauthor)  
*The Power Sermon* (coauthor)  
*1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody*  
(editor)  
*Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive* (editor)

**DONALD P. REGIER**

*The Long Ride*

**RAMESH P. RICHARD**

*The Population of Heaven*  
*Scripture Sculpture*  
*Mending Your Soul*  
*Intentional Life Trilogy*  
*Soul Passion*  
*Soul Mission*  
*Soul Vision*



Preparing Expository Sermons  
Preparing Evangelistic Sermons

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**

The Peshitta of Daniel  
The New American Commentary: Haggai

**DANIEL B. WALLACE**

A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's  
The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament  
Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical  
Syntax of the New Testament  
The Basics of New Testament Syntax  
The NET Bible (senior New Testament editor)  
New English Translation—Novum Testamentum  
Graece New Testament (coeditor)  
Who's Afraid of the Holy Spirit? (coeditor)

**RETIRED**

**DONALD K. CAMPBELL**

Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society  
Nehemiah: Man in Charge  
No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua  
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times  
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)  
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols.  
(consulting editor)  
A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)  
So That's What It Means! (coauthor)

**KENNETH O. GANGEL**

Understanding Teaching  
Beloved Physician  
Leadership for Church Education  
The Family First  
So You Want to Be a Leader!  
Between Christian Parent and Child  
Competent to Lead  
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching  
The Gospel and the Gay  
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School  
Superintendent  
Lessons in Leadership from the Bible  
Building Leaders for Church Education  
Thus Spake Qoheleth  
Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy  
(coauthor)  
Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts  
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning  
Church Education Handbook  
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)  
Personal Growth Bible Studies:  
Acts  
1 and 2 Timothy and Titus  
Matthew 1–14  
Matthew 15–28  
Romans 1–12  
Romans 13–Galatians  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching  
(coeditor)

Feeding and Leading  
Key Words for the Christian Life  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult  
Education (coeditor)  
Communication and Conflict Management  
in Churches and Christian Organizations  
(coauthor)  
Volunteers for Today's Church (coauthor)  
Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:  
Learning to be the Church  
Growing in Grace and Godliness  
Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Spiritual  
Formation (coeditor)  
Your Family (coauthor)  
Called to Teach  
Team Leadership in Christian Ministry  
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Family  
Life Education (coeditor)  
Acts in The Holman New Testament  
Commentary series  
Ministering to Today's Adults  
Stories for Struggling Servants  
Coaching Ministry Teams: Leadership and  
Management in Christian Organizations  
Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis  
Holman Old Testament Commentary: Joshua  
Holman Old Testament Commentary: Daniel  
Holman Old Testament Commentary: John  
Understanding Biblical Leadership  
Called to Lead (editor)

**DONALD R. GLENN**

New International Version of the Holy Bible  
(cotranslator)

**FREDERIC R. HOWE**

Challenge and Response  
Witnesses in Stone

**EDDIE B. LANE**

Building Lasting Family Relationships  
Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World  
Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit  
Reclaiming the Village  
The Village Gatekeepers  
The Cattle on a Thousand Hills: Learning to Pray  
through God's Word  
Single Again: When the Glue Don't Hold

**WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE**

Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)  
Effective Pastoring

**ROBERT P. LIGHTNER**

Neoliberalism  
The Savior and the Scriptures  
Neoevangelicalism Today  
Church Union  
The Death Christ Died  
Meditation That Transcends

Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing  
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe  
Truth for the Good Life  
Triumph through Tragedy  
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity  
Evangelical Theology  
The Last Days Handbook  
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation  
Handbook of Evangelical Theology  
A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy  
The God of the Bible and Other Gods  
Safe in the Arms of Jesus  
Angels, Satan, and Demons

**J. DWIGHT PENTECOST**

Prophecy for Today  
Things to Come  
Romanism in the Light of Scripture  
The Divine Comforter  
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine  
Designed to Be Like Him  
Your Adversary the Devil  
Design for Discipleship  
Man's Problems—God's Answers  
Will Man Survive?  
The Joy of Living  
The Sermon on the Mount  
The Joy of Fellowship  
The Glory of God  
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ  
The Parables of Jesus  
Thy Kingdom Come  
A Faith That Endures

**CHARLES C. RYRIE**

The Acts of the Apostles  
1 and 2 Thessalonians  
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith  
Biblical Theology of the New Testament  
The Final Countdown  
Balancing the Christian Life  
The Holy Spirit  
Dispensationalism Today  
Revelation  
A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible  
Neoorthodoxy  
The Ryrie Study Bible  
Making the Most of Life  
Easy Object Lessons  
A Survey of Bible Doctrine  
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II  
You Mean the Bible Teaches That...  
The Grace of God  
The Role of Women in the Church  
A Look at Life after Life  
The Best Is Yet to Come  
The Bible and Tomorrow's News  
What You Should Know about Inerrancy  
What You Should Know about the Rapture  
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility  
Meant to Last (coauthor)  
The Miracles of Our Lord  
Basic Theology  
So Great Salvation  
Transformed by His Glory  
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues  
Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need to Know  
about the Rapture





**CHARLES R. SWINDOLL**

*Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns*  
*Standing Out*  
*The Strong Family*  
*Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life*  
*You and Your Child*  
*Hand Me Another Brick*  
*For Those Who Hurt*  
*Strike the Original Match*  
*Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back*  
*Improving Your Serve*  
*Make Up Your Mind*  
*Encourage Me*  
*Strengthening Your Grip*  
*Dropping Your Guard*  
*Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life*  
*Starting Over*  
*Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World*  
*Come before Winter*  
*Leadership: Influence That Inspires*  
*Living on the Ragged Edge*  
*Recovery: When Healing Takes Time*  
*Growing Deep in the Christian Life*  
*Living above the Level of Mediocrity*  
*The Quest for Character*  
*Growing Wise in Family Life*  
*Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2*  
*Rise and Shine*  
*The Grace Awakening*  
*Sanctity of Life*  
*Stress Fractures*  
*Laugh Again*  
*Simple Faith*  
*Flying Closer to the Flame*  
*The Finishing Touch*  
*The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit*  
*Active Spirituality*  
*Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible*  
*Intimacy with the Almighty*  
*Dear Graduate*  
*Man to Man*  
*Hope Again*  
*The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)*  
*The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)*  
*David: A Man of Passion and Destiny*  
*Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity*  
*Suddenly One Morning*  
*The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories*  
*Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness*  
*Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication*  
*Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (general editor)*  
*The Mystery of God's Will*  
*Day by Day*  
*Elijah: A Man of Heroism and Humility*  
*Perfect Trust*  
*The Grace Awakening Devotional*  
*Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)*  
*Beside Blessings*  
*Job: A Man of Heroic Endurance*  
*Getting through the Tough Stuff*

*Swindoll's Ultimate Book of Illustrations & Quotes*  
*Paul: A Man of Grace and Grit*  
*So, You Want to Be Like Christ?*  
*Fascinating Stories from Forgotten Lives*  
*Great Days with the Great Wives*  
*So That's What it Means! (coeditor)*

**STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT**

*Behold the King*  
*Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)*

**JOHN A. WITMER**

*So That's What it Means! (coauthor)*

**ROY B. ZUCK**

*How to Be a Youth Sponsor*  
*Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)*  
*Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)*  
*Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)*  
*Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)*  
*Barb, Please Wake Up!*  
*Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science*  
*Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (cocompiler)*  
*Job*  
*Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)*  
*The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)*  
*Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)*  
*The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)*  
*Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)*  
*Basic Bible Interpretation*  
*A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)*  
*Sitting with Job*  
*Vital Ministry Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Biblical Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Theological Issues (editor)*  
*A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)*  
*Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)*  
*Reflecting with Solomon (editor)*  
*Learning from the Sages (editor)*  
*Teaching as Jesus Taught*  
*Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)*  
*Vital New Testament Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Old Testament Issues (editor)*  
*Precious in His Sight: Childhood & Children in the Bible*  
*Rightly Divided (editor)*  
*Vital Christology Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Christian Living Issues (editor)*  
*The Speaker's Quote Book*  
*Teaching as Paul Taught*  
*Vital Missions Issues (editor)*  
*Vital Church Issues (editor)*  
*Spirit-Filled Teaching*  
*Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (managing editor)*

*Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)*  
*So That's What it Means! (coeditor)*

**DECEASED**

**LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER**

*The Kingdom in History and Prophecy*  
*Salvation*  
*He That Is Spiritual*  
*Satan*  
*True Evangelism*  
*Grace*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*The Ephesian Letter*  
*Dispensationalism*  
*Systematic Theology, 8 vols.*

**S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR.**

*Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition*  
*The Old Testament in the New*

**LUCY L. MABERY-FOSTER**

*Women and the Church: Reaching, Teaching, and Developing Women for Christ*

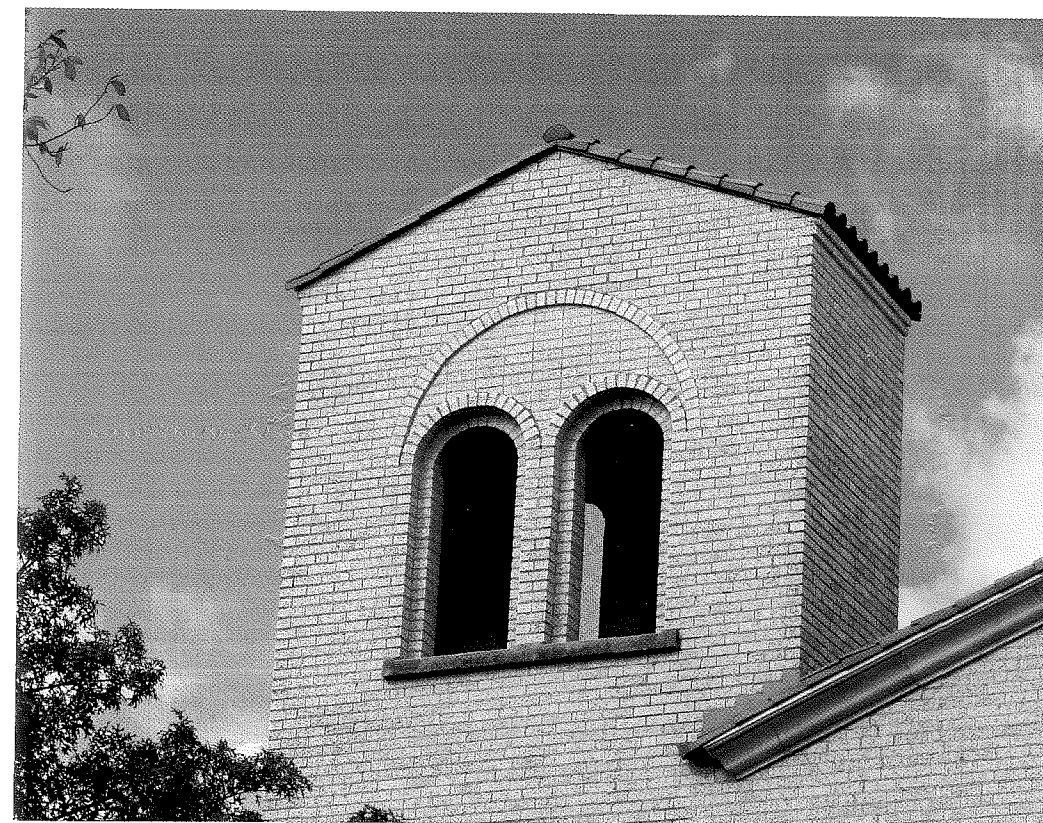
**JOHN F. WALVOORD**

*The Holy Spirit*  
*The Rapture Question*  
*Israel in Prophecy*  
*The Return of the Lord*  
*The Millennial Kingdom*  
*To Live Is Christ*

*The Thessalonian Epistles*  
*Truth for Today (editor)*  
*The Church in Prophecy*  
*The Revelation of Jesus Christ*  
*Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)*  
*The Nations in Prophecy*  
*Jesus Christ Our Lord*  
*Daniel*  
*Philippians: Triumph in Christ*  
*The Holy Spirit at Work Today*  
*Major Bible Themes*  
*Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis*  
*Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come*  
*The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation*  
*The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)*  
*The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)*  
*Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)*  
*The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)*  
*What We Believe*  
*Major Bible Prophecies*  
*The Final Drama*  
*Every Prophecy of the Bible*  
*Four Views on Hell (coauthor)*  
*Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)*  
*End Times*  
*So That's What it Means! (coauthor)*

**KEITH WILLHITE**

*The Big Idea of Biblical Preaching*  
*Preaching with Relevance without Dumbing Down*  
*A Pastor's Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)*



# FACULTY AWARDS

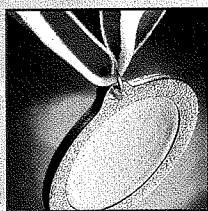
## 2005-2006 FACULTY AWARD WINNERS

### Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence

Two annual awards of \$500 each, endowed by the class of 1984, are given by the graduating class to the two faculty members, one nontenured and one tenured, who, in the estimation of the graduating class, contributed most to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

### Faculty who have received this award since its inception are:

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| 1984 | Dr. Howard G. Hendricks—Tenured<br>Dr. William D. Lawrence—Nontenured |
| 1985 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured<br>Dr. John A. Martin—Nontenured           |
| 1986 | Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured<br>Dr. Robert J. Choun Jr.—Nontenured     |
| 1987 | Dr. Frederic R. Howe—Tenured<br>Dr. Darrell L. Bock—Nontenured        |
| 1988 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured<br>Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured    |
| 1989 | Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint—Tenured<br>Dr. Michael S. Lawson—Nontenured  |
| 1990 | Dr. Walter L. Baker—Tenured<br>Prof. Kenneth L. Sarles—Nontenured     |
| 1991 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured<br>Dr. Charles H. Dyer—Nontenured          |
| 1992 | Dr. J. Ronald Blue—Tenured<br>Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured      |
| 1993 | Dr. Robert J. Choun—Tenured<br>Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Nontenured          |
| 1994 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured<br>Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured    |
| 1995 | Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured<br>Dr. Daniel B. Wallace—Nontenured    |
| 1996 | Dr. Roy B. Zuck—Tenured<br>Prof. G. William Bryan—Nontenured          |
| 1997 | Dr. Harold W. Hoehner—Tenured<br>Dr. Mark S. Young—Nontenured         |
| 1998 | Dr. Ronald B. Allen—Tenured<br>Prof. Linden D. McLaughlin—Nontenured  |
| 1999 | Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured<br>Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured     |
| 2000 | Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured<br>Dr. Stephen J. Bramer—Nontenured      |
| 2001 | Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured<br>Prof. Kent D. Berghuis—Nontenured   |
| 2002 | Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured<br>Dr. Gordon H. Johnston—Nontenured   |
| 2003 | Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured<br>Dr. James E. Allman—Nontenured          |
| 2004 | Dr. Jay E. Smith—Tenured<br>Dr. Dorian G. Coover Cox—Nontenured       |
| 2005 | Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured<br>Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Nontenured    |



## Faculty, Administration, & General Information

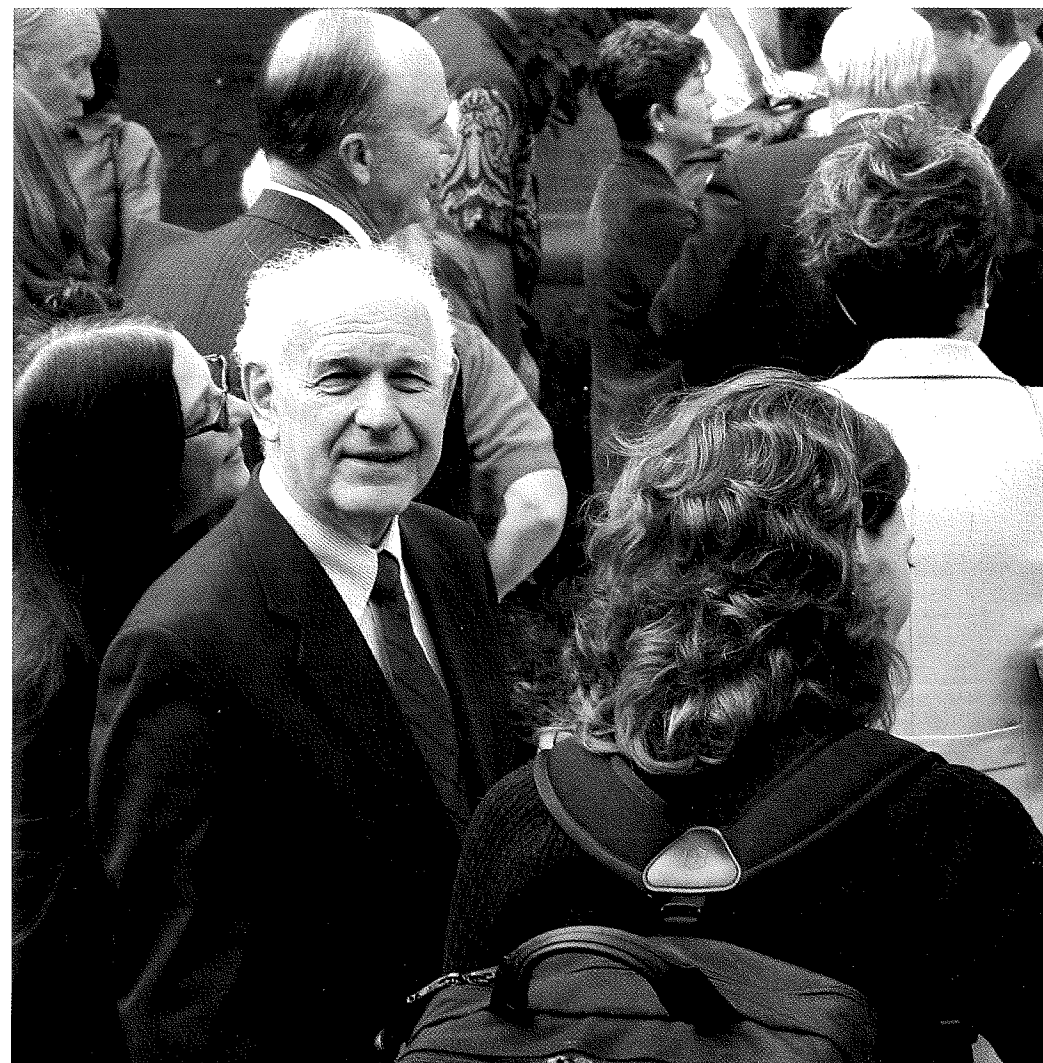
### The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service

The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service is given annually at the beginning of the fall semester to the full-time faculty member who, in the estimation of his or her peers, best represents:

- A servant attitude toward faculty, staff, and students;
- A willingness to invest one's time and life in serving students;
- An integrity of word and behavior—someone whose commitments are faithfully met;
- A genuine humility toward the teaching/leading role, being able to serve without much notice or recognition; and
- A high standard of excellence in both task and process, doing the best one can do with the resources God has provided.

### Recipients of this award since its inception are:

- |      |                     |
|------|---------------------|
| 1998 | Michael S. Lawson   |
| 1999 | Darrell L. Bock     |
| 2000 | Harold W. Hoehner   |
| 2001 | Thomas L. Constable |
| 2002 | J. Lanier Burns     |
| 2003 | Howard G. Hendricks |
| 2004 | Donald P. Regier    |
| 2005 | G. William Bryan    |





**THE  
ADMINISTRATION**

**OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT**

**MARK L. BAILEY**  
*President*

**DOUGLAS M. CECIL**  
*Director of Alumni and Church Relations and Continuing Education*

**EUGENE W. POND**  
*Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness*

**JERRY B. REEVES**  
*President of Dallas Seminary Foundation*

**ROBERT F. RIGGS**  
*Executive Assistant to the President*

**ANDREW B. SEIDEL**  
*Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership*

**KIMBERLY TILL**  
*Executive Director of Advancement*

**MARK M. YARBROUGH**  
*Executive Director of Communications and Information Technology*

**OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

**JOHN D. GRASSMICK**  
*Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean*

**JAMES H. THAMES**  
*Associate Academic Dean for Academic Administration*

**EUGENE W. POND**  
*Associate Academic Dean for Enrollment Services and Acting Registrar*

**GREGORY A. HATTEBERG**  
*Director of Admissions*

**ROBERT D. IBACH** (Sabbatical, Spring 2006)  
*Library Director*

**JOHN W. REED**  
*Director of D.Min. Studies*

**RICHARD A. TAYLOR**  
*Director of Ph.D. Studies*



**OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES**

**ROBERT J. GARIPPA**  
*Vice President for Student Services and Dean of Students*

**J. LEE JAGERS**  
*Director of Counseling Services*

**JENNY MCGILL**  
*International Student Adviser*

**G. WILLIAM BRYAN**  
*Chaplain*

**LYNN ETTA MANNING**  
*Adviser to Women Students*

**TERRANCE S. WOODSON**  
*Adviser to African-American Students*

**OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS**

**RODNEY E. BRYANT**  
*Vice President for Business and Finance*

**WILLIAM W. MERRILL**  
*General Counsel*

**B. KEVIN FOLSOM**  
*Director of Facilities and Plant Operations*

**KAREN G. HOLDER**  
*Director of Employee and Student Support Services*

**JOHN J. REEVES**  
*Director of Business and Financial Operations*

**J. RICHARD RICE**  
*Director of Risk Management and Safety*

**KEVIN D. STERN**  
*Director of the Book Center*

**DREW WILLIAMS**  
*Director of Housing and Food Services*



# BOARD MEMBERS

## BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

**MARK L. BAILEY**

President, Dallas Theological Seminary

**JOHN M. BRADFORD**

Board of Regents  
Chairman, Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc.  
Birmingham, Alabama

**ANTHONY T. EVANS**

Senior Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship  
Dallas, Texas

**DONALD M. GEIGER**

Vice Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members  
Board of Regents  
Senior Pastor, Redeemer Bible Church  
Dallas, Texas

**JOE L. HANSON**

Board of Trustees  
Vice President of Financial Services, Retired  
Frito-Lay, Inc.  
Richardson, Texas

**L. RANDY HOWARD**

Vice President, ExxonMobil Development Company  
Houston, Texas

**LARRY A. JOBE**

Board of Trustees  
Chairman, Legal Network, Ltd.  
Dallas, Texas

**WENDELL W. JUDD**

Board of Trustees  
Certified Public Accountant, Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co.  
Dallas, Texas

**TIMOTHY S. KILPATRICK**

Board of Trustees  
InPro Fabrication, Ltd.  
Fort Worth, Texas

**ROBERT M. LANSFORD**

Senior Vice President, Bank One  
Fort Worth, Texas

**J. LEE LYDICK**

Board of Trustees  
Partner, HJFW Capital Partners, L.P.  
Houston, Texas



## Faculty, Administration, & General Information

Board of Incorporate Members

**A. FORD MADISON**

Chairman, Board of Regents  
President, Surety Development Company  
Bryan, Texas

**ROBERT A. MCCULLOCH**

Vice Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Partner, Haynes and Boone, LLP  
Dallas, Texas

**NORMAN E. MILLER**

Board of Trustees  
Chairman, Interstate Battery System of America, Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

**LARRY E. MOODY**

Board of Regents  
President, Search Ministries  
Ellicott City, Maryland

**ROBERT F. MURCHISON**

Chairman, Board of Trustees  
Partner, Murchison Capital Partners, L.P.  
Dallas, Texas

**TOMMY NELSON**

Senior Pastor, Denton Bible Church  
Denton, Texas

**LUIS PALAU**

President and CEO, Luis Palau Evangelistic Association  
Portland, Oregon

**SUSAN PERLMAN**

Associate Executive Director, Jews for Jesus  
San Francisco, California

**D. MICHAEL REDDEN**

Board of Trustees  
Vice Chairman, Grand Bank  
Dallas, Texas

**JAMES O. ROSE JR.**

Board of Regents  
Retired Senior Pastor  
Llano, Texas

**FREDERIC D. SEWELL**

Board of Trustees  
Chairman and CEO, Netherland, Sewell & Assoc., Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

**CINDY BRINKER SIMMONS**

President, Levenson & Brinker Public Relations  
Dallas, Texas

**JERRY V. SMITH**

Board of Trustees  
President, J.V. Smith Professional Corporation  
Dallas, Texas

**CAROLE LYNNE SONJU**

Board of Regents  
Cofounder, West Dallas Community School  
Dallas, Texas

**DAVID L. STEVENS**

President, OPEX Corporation  
Dallas, Texas

**DANIEL W. THOR**

Board of Trustees  
President, Southwest Fixture Co., Inc.  
Dallas, Texas

**JACK A. TURPIN**

Chairman  
Hall-Mark Energy, LLC  
Dallas, Texas

**GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III**

Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members  
Owner, Underwood Development Company  
Dallas, Texas

**ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN**

Vice Chairman, Board of Regents  
Federal Judge  
Falls Church, Virginia

**STUART K. WEBER**

Board of Regents  
Pastor, Good Shepherd Community Church  
Boring, Oregon

**WESLEY R. WILLIS**

Board of Regents  
Superintendent, Lenawee Christian School  
President, SHARE Education Services  
Adrian, Michigan



## THEOLOGICAL BELIEFS

### ARTICLE I—THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that “all Scripture is given by inspiration of God,” by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God “were moved by the Holy Spirit” to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2–3; 18:28; 26:22–23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

### ARTICLE II—THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6).

### ARTICLE III—ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

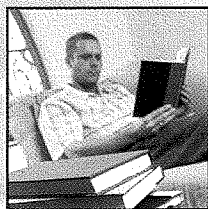
We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, “Lucifer, son of the morning”—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are “reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day” (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, “I will be like the most High,” in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the “god of this world”; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then “cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,” where he “shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6–10).



### ARTICLE IV—MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1–3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10–19; 8:6–7; Eph. 2:1–3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

### ARTICLE V—THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the “eternal purpose” of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always “by grace through faith,” and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, *ASV*; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, *ASV*).

We believe that it has always been true that “without faith it is impossible to please” God (Heb. 11:6),

and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10–12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1–40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5–8; Heb. 11:7).

### ARTICLE VI—THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1–2; Phil. 2:5–8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father’s will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

**ARTICLE VII—SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST**

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

**ARTICLE VIII—THE EXTENT OF SALVATION**

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

**ARTICLE IX—SANCTIFICATION**

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God.

We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

**ARTICLE X—ETERNAL SECURITY**

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

**ARTICLE XI—ASSURANCE**

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

**ARTICLE XII—THE HOLY SPIRIT**

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion

of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

**ARTICLE XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS**

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

**ARTICLE XIV—THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES**

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

**ARTICLE XV—THE CHRISTIAN WALK**

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely

manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

**ARTICLE XVI—THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE**

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

**ARTICLE XVII—THE GREAT COMMISSION**

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

**ARTICLE XVIII—THE BLESSED HOPE**

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

**ARTICLE XIX—THE TRIBULATION**

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1-19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time



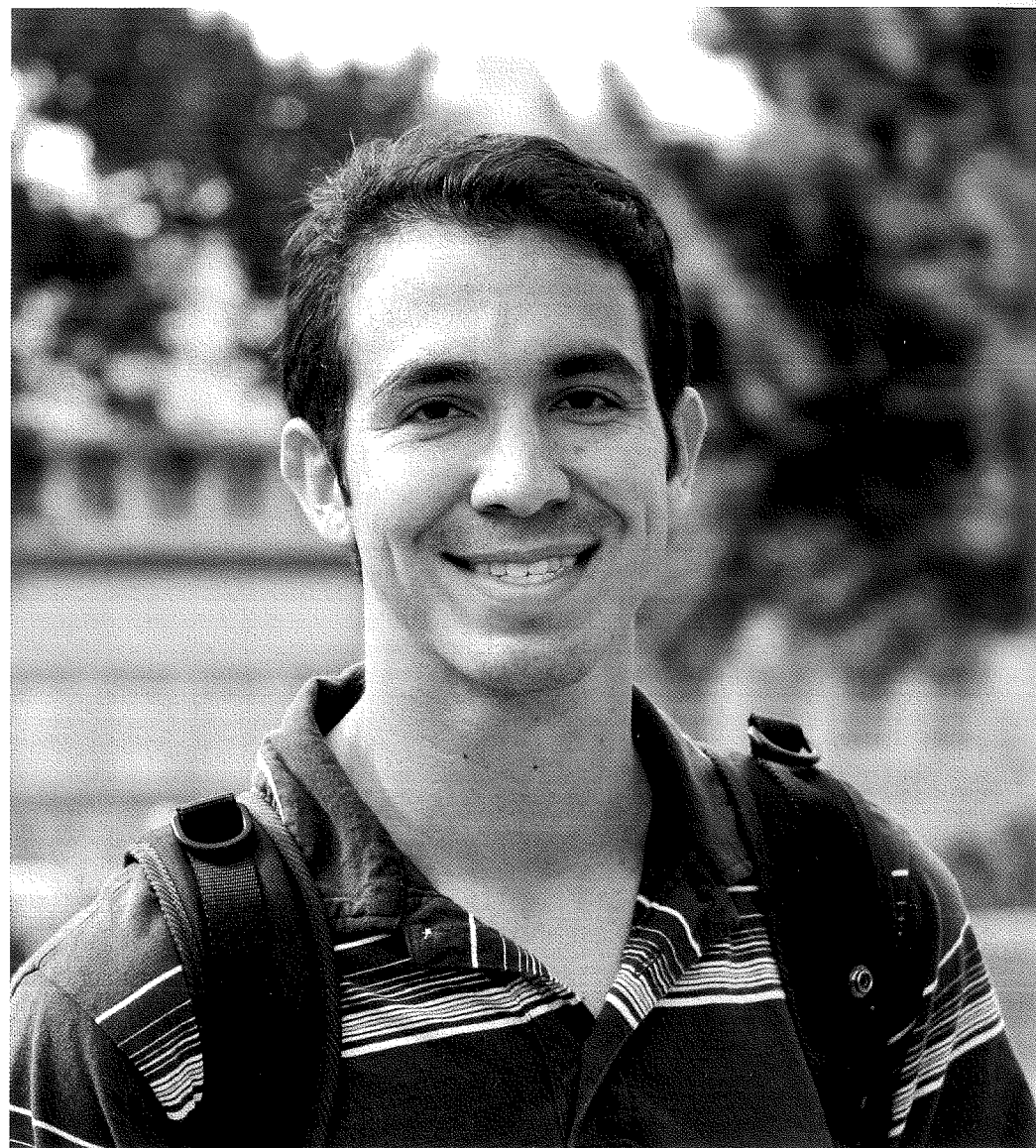
of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

**ARTICLE XX—THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15-25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

**ARTICLE XXI—THE ETERNAL STATE**

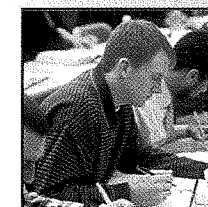
We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).



*W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers*

- 1926 **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The Mysteries of God"
- 1927 **Leander Sylvester Keyser**, M.A., D.D.  
"Miscellaneous Themes"
- 1928 **Archibald Thomas Robertson**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.  
"Paul and the Intellectuals"
- 1929 **Thornton Whaling**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.  
"The Truth in Jesus"
- 1930 **Melvin Grove Kyle**, D.D., L.L.D.  
"Archaeological Themes"
- 1931 **James Oliver Buswell**, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.  
"The Authority of the Bible"
- 1932 **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"
- 1933 **Norman Baldwin Harrison**, B.D., D.D.  
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"
- 1934 **Walter F. Macmillan**  
"Samson, the Judge of Israel"
- 1935 **Carl Armerding**, D.D.  
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"
- 1937 **Arie Van der Hor**  
"The Reformation in the Netherlands"
- 1941 **Victor Raymond Edman**, Ph.D.  
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"
- 1943 **Samuel Marinus Zwemer**, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.  
"Apostolic Missionary Principles"
- 1944 **Frank E. Gaebelien**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The Christian Use of the Bible"
- 1945 **Henry Allen Ironside**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The World Outlook According to Scripture"
- 1946 **Charles Theodore Fritsch**, Ph.D.  
"Biblical Typology"
- 1947 **Harold John Ockenga**, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D.  
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"
- 1948 **Peder Stiansen**, Th.M., Ph.D.  
"Late Medieval Church Reform"
- 1949 **Charles Ferguson Ball**, Th.D.  
"The Work of the Ministry"
- 1950 **René Pache**, Docteur en Droit  
"Ecumenicity"
- 1951 **Allan A. MacRae**, Ph.D.  
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"
- 1952 **Frank E. Gaebelien**, Litt.D., D.D.  
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education"
- 1953 **Charles L. Feinberg**, Th.D., Ph.D.  
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"
- 1954 **Alva J. McClain**, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.  
"The Greatness of the Kingdom"
- 1955 **Joseph P. Free**, Ph.D.  
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"
- 1956 **Kenneth L. Pike**, Ph.D.  
"Language and Life"
- 1957 **Kenneth L. Kantzer**, Ph.D.  
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neorthodox Theology"
- 1958 **Everett F. Harrison**, Th.D., Ph.D.  
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"
- 1959 **Donald P. Hustad**, D.M.  
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"

**W. H. GRIFFITH THOMAS LECTURERS**



COMMENCEMENT & NON-COMMENCEMENT

Annual Lectureship

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>1960</b> <b>Herbert S. Mekeel</b>, D.D.<br/>"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"</p> <p><b>1961</b> <b>Luther L. Grubb</b>, D.D.<br/>"The Genius of Church Extension"</p> <p><b>1962</b> <b>Merrill C. Tenney</b>, Ph.D.<br/>"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"</p> <p><b>1963</b> <b>Edward J. Young</b>, Ph.D.<br/>"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"</p> <p><b>1964</b> <b>Clyde W. Taylor</b>, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.<br/>"The Christian in World Affairs"</p> <p><b>1965</b> <b>Carl F. H. Henry</b>, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.<br/>"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"</p> <p><b>1966</b> <b>William Ward Ayer</b>, D.D.<br/>"The Art of Effective Preaching"</p> <p><b>1967</b> <b>Henry M. Morris</b>, Ph.D.<br/>"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"</p> <p><b>1968</b> <b>Frank C. Peters</b>, Ph.D.<br/>"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"</p> <p><b>1969</b> <b>Gleason L. Archer Jr.</b>, Ph.D.<br/>"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"</p> <p><b>1970</b> <b>Francis A. Schaeffer</b>, B.A., B.D., D.D.<br/>"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"</p> <p><b>1971</b> <b>James I. Packer</b>, D.Phil.<br/>"The Way of Salvation"</p> <p><b>1972</b> <b>Philip Edgcumbe Hughes</b>, Th.D., Litt.D.<br/>"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"</p> <p><b>1973</b> <b>Jay Edward Adams</b>, Ph.D.<br/>"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"</p> <p><b>1974</b> <b>E. Basil Jackson</b>, Th.M., Litt.D.<br/>"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"</p> <p><b>1975</b> <b>John H. Gerstner</b>, Th.M., Ph.D.<br/>"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"</p> <p><b>1976</b> <b>John C. Whitcomb Jr.</b>, B.A., Th.D.<br/>"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"</p> <p><b>1977</b> <b>Kenneth O. Gangel</b>, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.<br/>"Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century"</p> <p><b>1978</b> <b>George W. Peters</b>, B.D., Ph.D.<br/>"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"</p> <p><b>1979</b> <b>Edwin M. Yamauchi</b>, Ph.D.<br/>"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"</p> <p><b>1980</b> <b>Raymond C. Ortlund</b>, B.A., B.D., D.D.<br/>"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"</p> <p><b>1981</b> <b>Ted W. Ward</b>, B.M.E., Ed.D.<br/>"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"</p> <p><b>1982</b> <b>Peter Toon</b>, M.Th., D.Phil.<br/>"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"</p> <p><b>1983</b> <b>F. F. Bruce</b>, F.B.A., D.D.<br/>"Colossian Problems"</p> <p><b>1984</b> <b>John D. Woodbridge</b>, M.Div., Ph.D.<br/>"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"</p> <p><b>1985</b> <b>D. Bruce Lockerbie</b>, M.A., Litt.D.<br/>"Thinking Like a Christian"</p> <p><b>1986</b> <b>David F. Wells</b>, Th.M., Ph.D.<br/>"The Debate over the Atonement in Nineteenth-century America"</p> | <p><b>1987</b> <b>John R. W. Stott</b>, M.A., D.D.<br/>"Christian Ministry in the Twenty-first Century"</p> <p><b>1988</b> <b>R. K. Harrison</b>, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D.<br/>"The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"</p> <p><b>1989</b> <b>Leland Ryken</b>, B.A., Ph.D.<br/>"The Bible as Literature"</p> <p><b>1990</b> <b>R. C. Sproul</b>, B.A., B.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.<br/>"Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"</p> <p><b>1992</b> <b>Bruce M. Metzger</b>, B.D., Ph.D.<br/>"Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"</p> <p><b>1993</b> <b>Leith C. Anderson</b>, M.Div., D.Min.<br/>"The Church in a Changing Culture"</p> <p><b>1994</b> <b>Millard J. Erickson</b>, M.A., Ph.D.<br/>"Salvation and the Unevangelized"</p> <p><b>1995</b> <b>Ronald B. Allen</b>, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.<br/>"On Less-travelled Paths"</p> <p><b>1996</b> <b>Em Griffin</b>, M.A., Ph.D.<br/>"New Metaphors for Ministry"</p> <p><b>1997</b> <b>Alister McGrath</b>, M.A., D.Phil., B.D.<br/>"Biblical Models for Apologetics"</p> <p><b>1998</b> <b>Donald A. Carson</b>, B.S., M.Div., Ph.D.<br/>"The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God"</p> <p><b>1999</b> <b>Howard G. Hendricks</b>, B.A., Th.M., D.D.<br/>"Living on the Edge of Eternity: A Conversation on Aging"</p> <p><b>2001</b> <b>I. Howard Marshall</b>, Ph.D., D.D.<br/>"Great Bad Words of the New Testament"</p> <p><b>2002</b> <b>David F. Wright</b>, M.A., D.D.<br/>"The Making of the Early Christians"</p> <p><b>2003</b> <b>Sidney Greidanus</b>, A.B., B.D., Th.D.<br/>"Preaching Christ from the Genesis Narratives"</p> <p><b>2004</b> <b>Daniel I. Block</b>, B.Ed., M.A., D. Phil.<br/>"The Gospel According to Moses"</p> <p><b>2005</b> <b>Timothy George</b>, A.B., M.Div., Th.D.<br/>"The Pattern of Christian Truth"</p> |
|---|---|

COMMENCEMENT AWARDS

**The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, former professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948-68), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

**The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, former professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931-36), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of New Testament Studies.

**The J. Dwight Pentecost Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey and by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition, who has served on the Dallas Seminary faculty since 1955. The award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**The John F. Walvoord Award in Systematic Theology**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in loving memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, former professor of Systematic Theology (1936-1986) and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952 to 1986), to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Systematic Theology.

**The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, former professor of Church History (1968-83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

**The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, former professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948-75) and dean of students (1961-80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

**The Lucy L. Mabery-Foster Award in Biblical Counseling**

An annual award of \$250 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, professor of Pastoral Ministries in the Biblical Counseling program (1990-2002) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Biblical Counseling.

**The Howard G. Hendricks Award in Christian Education**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Michael S. Lawson in honor of friend and mentor, Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership and distinguished professor who has served on the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty since 1951. This award is presented to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.





**The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents, William H. and Stella M. Taylor, in appreciation for their living legacy, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, has made a significant impact for world missions on the Dallas Theological Seminary campus, and demonstrates unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

**The External Studies Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen to the student graduating from a Dallas Theological Seminary extension campus who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service. The award is limited to students who have completed at least 50 percent of their course work at, and are graduating from, an extension campus.

**The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, respected visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925-50), to the male, master's-level, graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

**The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission of Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the African-American community.

**The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Christian Service**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, former business manager (1926-67) and professor of Bible Exposition (1936-60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

**The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

**The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

**The John G. Mitchell Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and former vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

**The Emilio Antonio Núñez Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. J. Ronald Blue in honor of Dr. Emilio Antonio Núñez, distinguished professor at Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and noted theologian throughout Latin America, to the graduating student in the Spanish Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

**The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924-34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

**The Lorraine Chafer Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Lorraine Chafer, wife of Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder and first president of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

**The Mary T. Seume Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, former assistant dean of students for women (1978-85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

**The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Erwin Lutzer on behalf of Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder, president, professor of Systematic Theology (1924-52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940-52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership, best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

**NON-COMMENCEMENT AWARDS**

**The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of Lewis Sperry Chafer, registrar (1924-36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934-40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

**The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

**The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions.

**The Alden A. Gannett Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the children of Alden A. Gannett in his memory to the student in the Christian Education department who demonstrates a commitment to Christian education as a vocation, an exemplary Christian character, and involvement in departmental functions as well as church or parachurch ministries during the year.

**The George W. Peters Award in World Missions**

An annual award of \$250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Theological Seminary (1961-78), to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

**The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Theological Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

**The Anna L. Ayre Award in Center for Biblical Studies Teaching**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies.

**The Leadership Fellows Award**

An annual award of \$250 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, four Christian businessmen from Dallas who died in a plane crash in 1987. This award is given to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Spiritual Formation program at the Seminary.

**The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition**

An annual award of \$250 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, professor of Bible Exposition (1954-94) and president of Dallas Seminary (1986-94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in Bible Exposition.



## AVAILABLE TO STUDENTS

### GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

#### **The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide tuition assistance for male Th.M. students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

#### **The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

#### **The Dorothy J. Austin Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance to a male student in the Th.M. (third or fourth year) or Ph.D. program.

#### **The Joseph Waymon Beaton Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established in loving memory by his daughter, to provide tuition assistance for students who plan to do mission work in the United States or abroad.

#### **The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

#### **The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

#### **The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

#### **The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund**

A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

#### **The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the Seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being trained or mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the Seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

#### **The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory by family and friends.

#### **The Amy Burgess Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by her family in memory of Amy Burgess, a Dallas Theological Seminary student who died of a rare disease, to provide tuition assistance for a needy, woman student.

#### **The Dennis W. Burton Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

#### **The Byrd Achievement in Leadership Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Harold Byrd Jr. as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

#### **The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.



#### **The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

#### **The Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in honor of Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a Chinese or American-born Chinese student or Asian student.

#### **The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund**

A fund to be awarded annually through the Center for Christian Leadership to a student who is committed to disciple-making ministry in the local church.

#### **The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Thom Hill to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level Th.M. and Ph.D. students to participate in the Dallas Theological Seminary/Israel Summer Study Program or a similar Dallas Theological Seminary faculty-led Israel tour.

#### **The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents, for tuition assistance for married students with children.

#### **The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

#### **The Robert Gooch Loan Fund**

A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their seminary education without a deferred loan.

#### **The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

#### **The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor and chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year Th.M. student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the Seminary.

#### **The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

#### **The Harold W. and Virginia A. Hoehner Scholarship**

An endowment fund, established by the children and many other family members and friends of Harold and Gini Hoehner, in honor of their lifetime of service at Dallas Theological Seminary in preparing people for ministry, for tuition assistance to be awarded to an outstanding Th.M. student in the New Testament Studies department.

#### **The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William's father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

#### **The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

#### **The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund**

A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students who have completed at least one year.

#### **The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund**

Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

#### **The Charles Ian Kemp Fund**

A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

#### **The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy, a marine officer killed in the Osprey crash in Arizona in 2000, to be awarded to a Th.M. student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program or a student with a military background.

#### **The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

#### **The Mildred and Rush Kuhns Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Jay Sr. and Linda Sedwick, in loving memory of Linda's parents, Mildred and Rush Kuhns.

#### **The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean or American-born Korean students for evangelistic preaching and teaching ministry.

#### **The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship**

A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, professor emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology.

#### **The Martin C. Lovvern Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established by the late Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her husband, to be awarded to a continuing student who shows exceptional commitment to ministry, with preference given (though not required) to students with a Southern Baptist background.



**The Trevor Mabery Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

**The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1-17.

**The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in memory of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50 percent or greater Chinese ancestry) Th.M. students in completing their studies.

**The Eugene H. Merrill Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of Dr. Eugene H. Merrill. This award will provide tuition assistance for American students who share Dr. Merrill's commitment to the study and teaching of the Old Testament and his passion for missions.

**The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance for third- and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

**The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students.

**The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

**The John H. Netten Fund**

An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

**The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

**The Pairsh-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Pairsh and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for students with disabilities.

**The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

**The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund, established in the memory of Amy Fults Perkins by her loving husband, David A. Perkins, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

**The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

**The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

**The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund**

A fund provided in honor of Col. Ridgely and Margaret Ryan for tuition assistance for Korean or Korean-American students.

**The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund for tuition assistance, established by Adrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

**The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund**

A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

**The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

**The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

**The Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt Scholarship Fund**

An annual gift of \$3,000 for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. John Smidt in loving memory of his father and mother, Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt.

**The J. V. Smith Family Scholarship Endowment Fund**

An endowment fund established by the J.V. Smith family to provide tuition assistance for students at Dallas Seminary.

**The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr., in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson, and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

**The Richard Lehman Strauss Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard Strauss to provide tuition assistance to students preparing for pastoral ministry or missionary service.

**The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund**

A fund established to provide tuition assistance for Th.M. students who plan to enter the military as a chaplain upon their graduation from Dallas Theological Seminary.

**The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. E. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the Th.M. or D.Min. program.

**The Charles C. Taylor II Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by friends of Charlie Taylor in his honor and with thanks for his continuing ministry in the business community of Dallas. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

**The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

**The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

**The Urban Homeless Ministry Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by The Raymond E. and Ellen F. Crane Foundation to provide tuition assistance for students with a commitment to urban ministries, focusing particularly on the homeless.

**The Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn by their family for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. degree.

**The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

**The Warrior Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by Mr. Scott S. Chandler Jr. to provide tuition assistance for needy, qualified, single students.

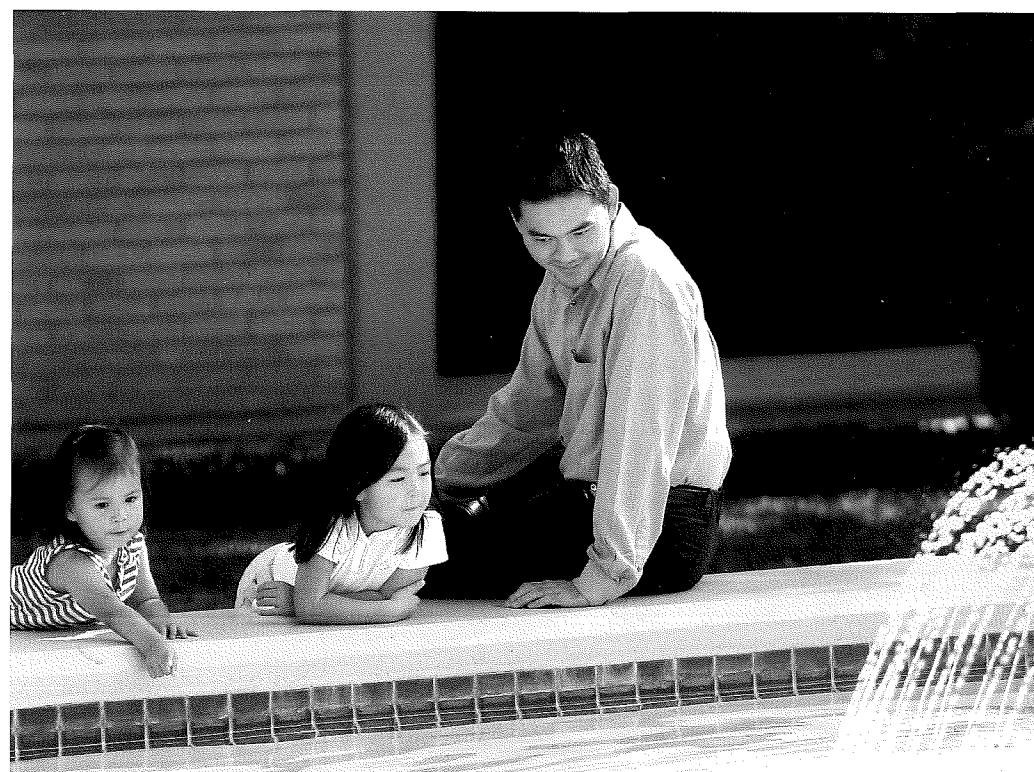
**The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

**DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS**

**The For His NAME Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. David Berberian Jr. to provide tuition assistance for international Ph.D. students.



**The Karl and Amanda Manke Memorial Scholarship Fund**

An award given in memory of Karl and Amanda Manke to provide tuition assistance for Ph.D. students in the Old Testament Studies department.

**The Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost Scholarship for Excellence in Bible Exposition**

An endowment fund established by Gene Hong Yee and Jo An Yee in recognition of Dr. Pentecost's lifelong devotion to the teaching ministry at Dallas Theological Seminary. This award will provide tuition assistance for Ph.D. students, with preference given to those studying in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**The E. C. and H. M. Royster Scholarship Fund**

A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie M. Royster, for tuition assistance and travel to Israel for male Th.M. students entering their last year of training or for male students in the Ph.D. program.

**The Van Broekhoven Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Honorable and Mrs. Rollin Van Broekhoven to provide tuition assistance for international Ph.D. students.

**MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS****The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to a fourth-year Th.M. student who demonstrates outstanding study of and ministry in the African-American community in evangelism and discipleship.

**The Daniel Scholarship Fund**

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for minority students.

**The Orlando and Dorothy DeAcutis Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Orlando DeAcutis to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.

**The Lovvorn-Sedwick Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Martin C. Lovvorn and Mr. and Mrs. Jay L. Sedwick Sr. to honor their lives of faithful service to the Lord. The award will provide tuition assistance for qualified minority students.

**The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS****The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in any of the Master of Arts degree programs, specifically those from Asia, Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America who plan to return there after graduation.

**The Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop Memorial Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy in memory of their dear friends Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop who were instrumental in their Christian development. This award will provide assistance for African students.

**The Chinese Chapel Scholarship**

A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

**The Goddard/Horner/Premier Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Dr. J. Howard Goddard and others for financial assistance to a deserving international student who shows great promise.

**The Richard and Shanthi Gunasekera Theological Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by the children and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Richard Gunasekera Sr. to provide tuition assistance for Sri Lankan students preparing for full-time pastoral and teaching ministry in their home country.

**The Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship**

A scholarship fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.

**The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund**

A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

**The Micah Scholarship Fund**

Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for international students.

**The Bob and Jane Owen Scholarship Fund**

An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in honor of the godly parents of her late husband, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

**The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund**

A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.

**Canadian Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the

International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section.

**Mexican Student Scholarships**

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Mexican students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section.

**OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID****Veterans Benefits**

Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Theological Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

**Foundation Grants to Individuals**

Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library and on the Internet.

**Student Ministries, Inc. (SMI)**

This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, churches, or others, who send donations to SMI, where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial support that is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Student Financial Services Office.

**Canadian Student Loans**

Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred-payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.



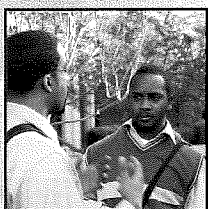


# STUDENT SUMMARY

## FALL 2005 DEMOGRAPHICS

### GEOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUNDS

Alabama	14
Alaska	2
Arizona	13
Arkansas	27
California	82
Colorado	12
Connecticut	6
Delaware	3
Florida	77
Georgia	83
Guam	1
Hawaii	1
Idaho	1
Illinois	36
Indiana	23
Iowa	20
Kansas	19
Kentucky	6
Louisiana	35
Maine	4
Maryland	13
Massachusetts	6
Michigan	36
Minnesota	14
Mississippi	9
Missouri	32
Montana	2
Nebraska	9
Nevada	3
New Hampshire	3
New Jersey	19
New Mexico	9
New York	36
North Carolina	37
North Dakota	3
Ohio	54
Oklahoma	49
Oregon	15
Pennsylvania	49
Puerto Rico	2
South Carolina	19
South Dakota	1
Tennessee	39
Texas	761
Utah	1
Virginia	36
Washington	16
West Virginia	7
Wisconsin	12
Wyoming	3
States represented (including D.C., Puerto Rico, and Guam)	50
Foreign countries represented	56



## Faculty, Administration, & General Information

### FOREIGN COUNTRIES\*

Argentina	1
Australia	5
Bahamas	1
Bolivia	2
Brazil	1
Cameroon	1
Canada	12
Colombia	1
Dominica	1
Denmark	1
El Salvador	2
Ethiopia	2
Germany	2
Ghana	1
Guatemala	5
Honduras	1
Hong Kong	12
Hungary	1
India	9
Indonesia	3
Ireland	1
Israel	1
Jamaica	1
Japan	1
Kazakhstan	3
Kenya	4
Lebanon	1
Liberia	1
Malaysia	2
Mexico	5
New Zealand	3
Nicaragua	2
Nigeria	7
Northern Ireland	4
Norway	1
People's Republic of China	8
Peru	4
Philippines	7
Poland	1
Portugal	1
Romania	1
Russia	2
Rwanda	2
Singapore	5
South Africa	1
South Korea	28
Sri Lanka	2
Switzerland	1
Taiwan	5
Tanzania	1
Togo	1
Uganda	1
Ukraine	2
United Kingdom	1
Uruguay	1

Zimbabwe . . . . . 1

\* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

### DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

Baptist	680
Southern	309
Other	230
Independent	45
GARB	20
Conservative	22
General Conference	16
National	15
American	12
BMA	4
Bible Fellowship	4
North American	3
Nondenominational	467
Independent	395
Other	97
Presbyterian	70
Other	38
Presbyterian Church in America	19
Presbyterian Church USA	13
Evangelical Free Church of America	63
Methodist	44
United Methodist	22
Brethren	26
Other	15
Plymouth	7
Grace	4
Christian and Missionary Alliance	18
Lutheran	16
Episcopalian	15
Assembly of God	12
Independent Fundamental Churches of America	11
Pentecostal	9
Christian Church	6
Bible Fellowship	4
Berean Fundamental	1
Total	1,937

### ENROLLMENT BY PROGRAM

<i>Dallas Campus</i>	
Th.M.	747
M.A. in Biblical Counseling	143
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics	6
M.A. in Christian Education	158
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	49
M.A. in Media and Communication	16
M.A. (Biblical Studies)	104
S.T.M.	10
D.Min.	133
Ph.D.	92
Certificate of Graduate Studies	25

Nondegree. . . . . 41  
 Subtotal 1,524

**Atlanta Extension**

Th.M. . . . . 6  
 M.A. in Biblical Counseling . . . . . 0  
 M.A. in Christian Education . . . . . 4  
 M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . . 0  
 M.A. (Biblical Studies). . . . . 21  
 Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . . . 1  
 Nondegree. . . . . 5  
 Subtotal 37

**Austin Extension**

Th.M. . . . . 9  
 M.A. in Biblical Counseling . . . . . 3  
 M.A. in Christian Education . . . . . 1  
 M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . . 0  
 M.A. (Biblical Studies). . . . . 15  
 Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . . . 2  
 Nondegree. . . . . 3  
 Subtotal 33

**Houston Extension**

Th.M. . . . . 42  
 M.A. in Biblical Counseling . . . . . 2  
 M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics . . . 1  
 M.A. in Christian Education . . . . . 23  
 M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . . 1

M.A. in Media and Communication . . . . . 1  
 M.A. (Biblical Studies). . . . . 55  
 Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . . . 8  
 Nondegree. . . . . 11  
 Subtotal 144

**San Antonio Extension**

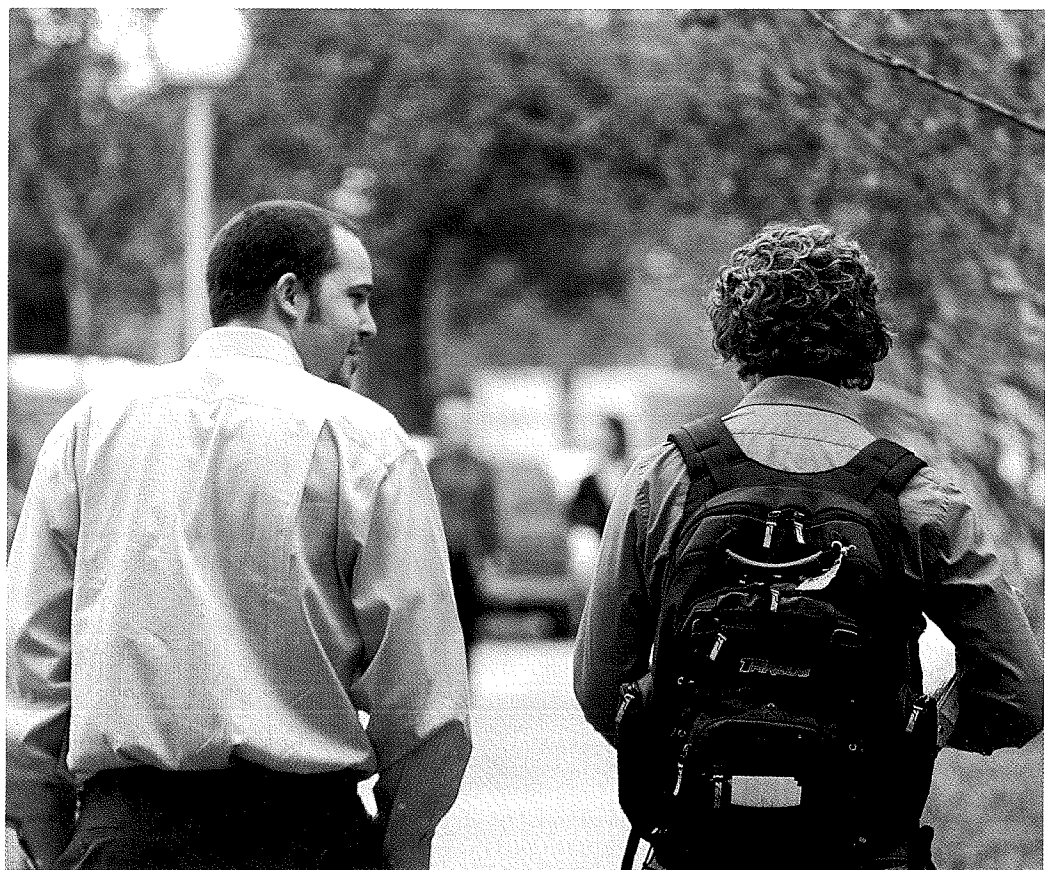
Th.M. . . . . 1  
 M.A. in Christian Education . . . . . 2  
 M.A. (Biblical Studies). . . . . 9  
 Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . . . 0  
 Nondegree. . . . . 0  
 Subtotal 12

**Tampa Extension**

Th.M. . . . . 5  
 M.A. in Biblical Counseling . . . . . 0  
 M.A. in Christian Education . . . . . 2  
 M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . . . 0  
 M.A. (Biblical Studies). . . . . 20  
 Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . . . 2  
 Nondegree. . . . . 6  
 Subtotal 35

Online-only Students . . . . . 152  
 Subtotal 152

Total 1,937



**ACADEMIC CALENDAR**

**SEMESTER SCHEDULE FOR 2006-2007**

**ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2006-2007**

**Fall Semester 2006**

Aug. 14-23	Mon.-Fri., Mon.-Wed.	Advanced Standing Exams
Aug. 22-23	Tues.-Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 24	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 25	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Aug. 28	Mon.	Classes Begin
Sept. 4	Mon.	Labor Day—no classes
Oct. 3-6	Tues.-Fri.	Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition
Nov. 7-10	Tues.-Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship
Nov. 13-17	Mon.-Fri.	Reading Week—no classes
Nov. 20-24	Mon.-Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 18-22	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations
Dec. 25-Jan. 1	Mon.-Mon.	Christmas Break—Seminary Closed

**Wintersession 2006-07**

Jan. 2-6 Tues.-Sat.  
 Jan. 8-12 Mon.-Fri.

**Spring Semester 2007**

Jan. 8-12	Mon.-Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams
Jan. 12	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Jan. 15	Mon.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 15	Mon.	Classes Begin
Jan. 23-26	Tues.-Fri.	Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 6-9	Tues.-Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship
Mar. 1-2	Thurs.-Fri.	Discover Dallas!
Mar. 5-9	Mon.-Fri.	World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 12-16	Mon.-Fri.	Spring Break
April 6	Fri.	Good Friday—no classes
May 7-11	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations
May 11	Fri.	Commencement Chapel
May 11	Fri.	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 12	Sat.	Commencement

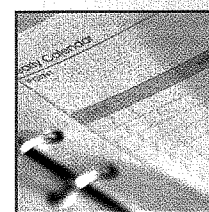
**Summer School 2007, May 14-August 10**

May 14-Aug. 10 Summer-long Courses and Internships  
 May 14-June 18 May One-, Two-, and Three-week Sessions  
 June 4-July 7 First Five-week Session  
 July 9-Aug. 10 Second Five-week Session

\*Seminary closed Mon., May 29 and Tues., July 4

**Doctor of Ministry Courses (Residence) 2006-07**

Jan. 2-6 Tues.-Sat.  
 Jan. 8-12 Mon.-Fri.  
 June 27-July 29 Mon.-Fri.



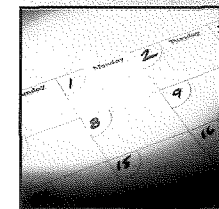


## AN EXTENDED SCHEDULE FOR 2007-2010

### ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2007-2010

	2007-08	2008-09	2009-10
<b>Fall Semester</b>			
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 21-22	Aug. 19-20	Aug. 18-19
Orientation	Aug. 23	Aug. 21	Aug. 20
Entrance Exams for New Students	Aug. 24	Aug. 22	Aug. 21
Classes Begin	Aug. 27	Aug. 25	Aug. 24
Labor Day—Seminary Closed	Sept. 3	Sept. 1	Sept. 7
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition*	Oct. 2-5	Oct. 7-10	Oct. 6-9
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*	Nov. 6-9	Nov. 4-7	Nov. 3-6
Reading Week	Nov. 12-16	Nov. 17-21	Nov. 16-20
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 19-23	Nov. 24-28	Nov. 23-27
Final Examinations	Dec. 17-21	Dec. 15-19	Dec. 14-18
Seminary Closed	Dec. 24-28	Dec. 22-26	Dec. 21-25
<b>Wintersession</b>	Dec. 31; Jan. 2-5; Jan. 7-11	Dec. 29-31; Jan. 2-3; Jan. 5-9	Dec. 28-31; Jan. 2; Jan. 4-8
<b>Spring Semester</b>			
Entrance Exams for New Students	Jan. 11	Jan. 9	Jan. 8
Orientation	Jan. 14	Jan. 12	Jan. 11
Classes Begin	Jan. 14	Jan. 12	Jan. 11
Spiritual Life Conference	Jan. 22-25	Jan. 20-23	Jan. 19-22
W.H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*	Feb. 5-8	Feb. 3-6	Feb. 2-5
Discover Dallas!	Mar. 6-7	Mar. 5-6	Mar. 4-5
World Evangelization Conference	Mar. 10-14	Mar. 9-13	Mar. 8-12
<b>Spring Break</b>	Mar. 17-21	Mar. 16-20	Mar. 15-19
Good Friday—Seminary Closed	Mar. 21	April 10	April 2
Final Examinations	May 5-9	May 4-8	May 3-7
Commencement Chapel	May 9	May 8	May 7
Commencement	May 10	May 9	May 8
<b>Summer School</b>	May 12-Aug. 8	May 11-Aug. 7	May 10-Aug. 6

\* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.



## CATEGORY REFERENCES

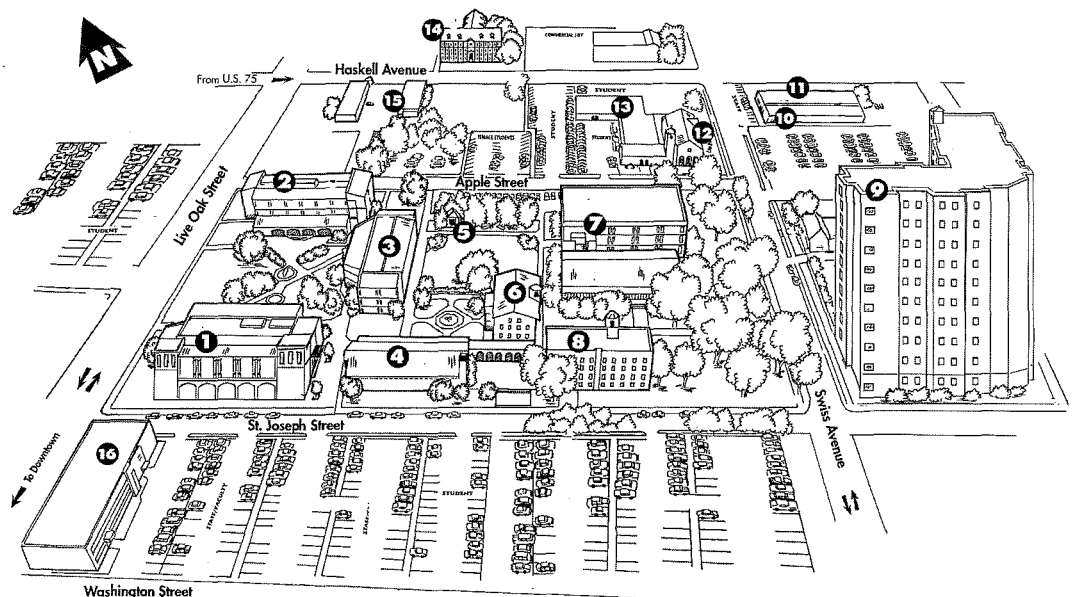
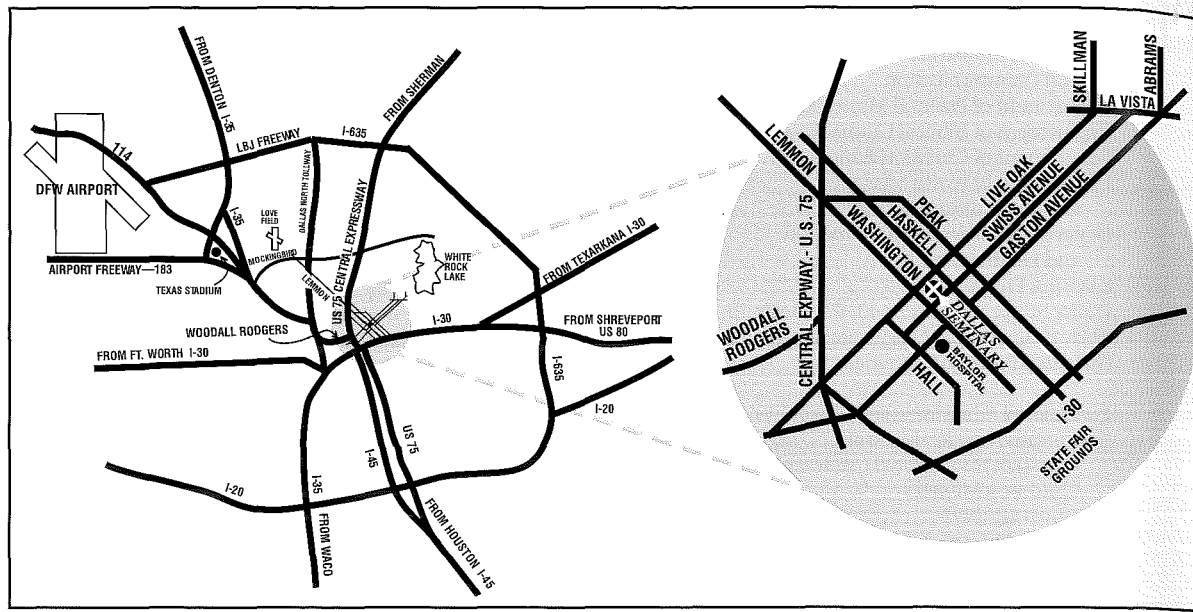
About Dallas Seminary	6
Academic Advising	14
Academic Calendar	201, 203
Academic Discipline	72
Academic Load	73, 76
Academic Ministry Tracks	22
Old Testament Studies	22, 83-87
New Testament Studies	22, 88-92
Bible Exposition	22, 93-97
Systematic Theology	22, 98-103
Historical Theology	22, 98-103
Biblical Counseling	22, 112-115
Christian Education	22, 116-120
World Missions and Intercultural Studies	8, 22, 121-124
Academic Procedures	65, 71-72
Academic Programs	17, 18-63
Academic Progress (Satisfactory)	76
Accreditation and Affiliations	IFC, 10
Administration	149, 178-179
Admission	65-70
Nonbaccalaureate	68
Admission to Candidacy	27, 29, 32, 49, 51, 54, 58
Adult Ministry Concentration	24, 42
Advanced Standing Credit	3, 69
Alumni and Church Relations	8-9
Application Procedures	3, 66
Applied Research Project Requirements (DMin)	54
Association of Evangelical Ministers (AEM)	9
Audit Students	69
Awards	176-177, 189-191
Commencement	189-190
Noncommencement	190-191
Faculty	176-177
Bible Translation Track	22, 23
<i>Bibliotheca Sacra</i>	10
Board of Incorporate Members	180-181
Candidacy, Admission to	27, 29, 32, 49, 51, 54, 58
Center for Biblical Studies	10
Center for Christian Leadership	10
Chapel	12
Children's Ministry Concentration	24, 41
Christian School Administration	42
Church Educational Leadership Concentration	24, 41
Classification of Students	68-69
College Teaching	43
Conferences, Off-campus	10
Continuing Education	9
Counseling and Testing Services	12
Course Descriptions	79-147
Course Papers	71
Cross-cultural Ministries Track	22, 23
Curriculum	8, 19, 20, 21, 34, 39, 43, 45, 47, 49
Dallas Distinctives	8
Degree Conferral	72
Degree Requirements	18-59
Dissertation Requirements (PhD)	59
Division of Biblical Studies	79, 82-97
Department of Old Testament Studies	83-87, 138-139
Department of New Testament Studies	88-92, 140-141
Department of Bible Exposition	94-97, 141-142
Division of Theological Studies	79, 98-103
Department of Theological Studies	99-103, 142-143



Division of Ministries and Communication	105-129
Department of Pastoral Ministries	106-111
Department of Biblical Counseling	112-115
Department of Christian Education	116-120
Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies	8, 121-124
Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership	125-129
Doctoral Programs	52-59
DMin	43, 52-55, 60, 79, 130-136
PhD	56-59, 79, 137-143
Doctrinal Position/Statement	3, 182-186
Educational Administration Concentration	25, 42
Educational Leadership Track	22, 24-25, 41-42
Christian Educational Leadership	22
Children's Ministry	22
Youth Ministry	22, 24, 42
Adult Ministry	22, 24, 42
Family Life Ministry	22, 25, 42
Educational Administration	22, 25, 42
Educational Partnerships	61
Evangelism and Discipleship Ministry Track	22, 25
Evening/Weekend Courses	63
Employment	3, 13
Enrollment Summary	198-200
Extension Programs	60
Faculty	8, 10, 14, 150-168
Faculty Publications	169-175
Family Life Ministry Concentration	22, 25, 42
Financial Aid	3, 75-77
Financial Information	65, 73-77
Fees and Expenses	73-74
Financial Services	75
Scholarships	75, 192-197
Tuition Management Systems	
Payment Plan (TMS)	76
Stafford Loan Program	75-76
Frequently Asked Questions	3
General Information	149-203
Grading System	72
Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL)	35-39
Graduation Requirements	27, 30, 32, 49, 51, 55, 59, 71
Health Insurance	14
Historical Theology	22, 99-101, 103
History of Dallas Seminary	7
Housing	3, 14
Residence Halls	14, 74, 204
Independent Status	76
Independent Study	71
Institute of Theological Studies	79, 145-147
Interdisciplinary Studies Track	22, 25
International Students	69
Israel Study Program	61
Jerusalem University College	61
Job Placement Assistance	3, 9
<i>Kindred Spirit</i>	10
Lectureships/Conferences	62, 187-188
Letter from the President	2
Library (Turpin/Mosher)	14
Location/Dallas	10
Maps/Directions	206
Master's Programs	17-51
Th.M.	19-27
ST.M.	28-30, 58
M.A./BC	33-34
M.A./BEL	35-39
M.A./CE	40-43
M.A./CM	44-45
M.A./MC	46-47
M.A.(BS)	48-49, 60
C.G.S.	50-51, 60
Media Arts in Ministry Track	22, 26
Ministry Enhancement Programs	62
Ministry Opportunities	12
Mission Statement/Seminary Goals	6-7, 9
New Student Orientation	68
Nondegree Students	68
Nondepartmental Courses	81
Online Education	63
Orientation	68
Entering Students	68
International Students	68, 81
Parachurch Ministries Track	22, 26, 42
Pastoral Ministries Track	22, 26
Physical Fitness Facilities/Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center	13
Preseminary Preparation	68
Registration	71
Residence Requirements	27, 29, 32, 48, 51, 58
Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM)	13
Special Programs and Sessions	60-63
Special Students	69
Spiritual Formation/Development	8, 12, 22, 41, 45, 47, 125-129
Stafford Loan Program	75-76
Statement of Purpose	6
Student Classification	68-69
Regular Students	68
Nondegree Students	68
Audit Students	69
Special Students	69
Student Government	13
Student Handbook	13
Student Life/Services	11-15
Student Missions Fellowship	13
Student Newspaper	13
Students with Disabilities	13-14, 76
Student Summary	198-200
Summer School	63
Systematic Theology	22, 101-103
TESOL Certificate	45, 62, 124
Transfer Credit	3, 19, 29, 31, 47, 48, 51, 54, 69
Tuition	73
University of North Texas (UNT) Collaborative Program	61
Validation of Courses	72
Weekend/Evening Courses	63
Wintersession	63
Women's Ministry Track/Emphasis	22, 26, 43, 53
Women's Student Fellowship Board	13
Youth Ministry Concentration	22, 24, 42



# Dallas Theological Seminary Maps



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Campbell Academic Center</li> <li><b>2</b> Walvoord Student Center<br/>Office of Admissions (2nd floor)</li> <li><b>3</b> Todd Academic Center</li> <li><b>4</b> Chafer Chapel</li> <li><b>5</b> Security/Information Kiosk<br/>VISITOR PARKING IN THIS LOT</li> <li><b>6</b> Davidson Hall<br/>President's Office (1st floor)<br/>Financial Aid (2nd floor)</li> <li><b>7</b> Library<br/>Turpin Building<br/>(main collection)<br/>Mosher Building<br/>(periodicals, computer labs)</li> <li><b>8</b> Stearns Hall<br/>(Men's residence hall)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>9</b> Swiss Tower Apartments<br/>(married students and<br/>single women)</li> <li><b>10</b> Luke's Closet</li> <li><b>11</b> Mail Services</li> <li><b>12</b> Book Center</li> <li><b>13</b> Mitchell Ministries Center<br/>(Food Court, Housing Office)</li> <li><b>14</b> Lincoln Hall<br/>(Men's residence hall)</li> <li><b>15</b> Maintenance Division</li> <li><b>16</b> Howard G. Hendricks Center<br/>for Christian Leadership</li> </ul> |
|--|---|